



# Molecular characterization of cockroach vitellogenins and vitellogenin receptor mechanisms

Tufail, Muhammad

---

(Degree)

博士 (学術)

(Date of Degree)

2003-03-31

(Date of Publication)

2007-10-16

(Resource Type)

doctoral thesis

(Report Number)

甲2760

(URL)

<https://hdl.handle.net/20.500.14094/D1002760>

※ 当コンテンツは神戸大学の学術成果です。無断複製・不正使用等を禁じます。著作権法で認められている範囲内で、適切にご利用ください。



**Doctoral Dissertation**

**Molecular characterization of cockroach vitellogenins  
and vitellogenin receptor mechanisms**

ゴキブリのビテロジェニンおよびその受容体機構に関する分子生物学的研究

---

**Muhammad Tufail**

**The Graduate School of Science and Technology, Kobe University**

**March, 2003**

## **DEDICATIONS**

**To the souls of my parents, and brother Ch. Muhammad Anwar**

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER 1

### VITELLOGENINS/VITELLOGENIN RECEPTORS IN GENERAL, REASONS TO STUDY AND PRESENT STATUS OF KNOWLEDGE

1.1	VITELLOGENINS/VITELLOGENIN RECEPTORS IN GENERAL.....	01
1.2	REASONS TO STUDY VITELLOGENINS AND PRESENT STATUS OF KNOWLEDGE.....	04
1.3	REASONS TO STUDY VITELLOGENIN RECEPTOR AND PRESENT STATUS OF KNOWLEDGE.....	06
1.4	LITERATURE CITED.....	08

## CHAPTER 2

### CLONING OF VITELLOGENIN cDNA OF THE AMERICAN COCKROACH, *PERIPLANETA AMERICANA* (DICTYOPTERA) AND ITS STRUCTURAL AND EXPRESSION ANALYSES

2.1	ABSTRACT.....	14
2.2	INTRODUCTION.....	15
2.3	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	16
2.3.1	INSECTS.....	16
2.3.2	SDS-PAGE AND WESTERN BLOT ANALYSIS.....	17
2.3.3	CONSTRUCTION OF cDNA EXPRESSION LIBRARY, IMMUNOLOGICAL SCREENING AND NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCING.....	17
2.3.4	5' END AMPLIFICATION OF cDNAs.....	18
2.3.5	N-TERMINAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCIG OF VNs.....	19
2.3.6	NORTHERN BLOT ANALYSIS.....	19
2.3.7	COMPARISON OF VG AMINO ACID SEQUENCES.....	19
2.4	RESULTS.....	20
2.4.1	IDENTIFICATION OF <i>P. AMERICANA</i> VNs/VGs.....	20
2.4.2	CLONING AND SEQUENCING OF THE cDNA FOR <i>P. AMERICANA</i> VG.....	20
2.4.3	STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF <i>P.AMERICANA</i> VG.....	30
2.4.4	EXPRESSION OF <i>P. AMERICANA</i> VG GENE.....	32
2.4.5	SIMILARITIES IN VN ANTIGENICITY AMONG COCKROACHES.....	32
2.4.6	COMPARISON WITH OTHER INSECT VITELLOGENINS AND CONSTRUCTION OF A PHYLOGENETIC TREE.....	35
2.5	DISCUSSION.....	35
2.6	LITERATURE CITED.....	41

## CHAPTER 3

### MOLECULAR EVIDENCE FOR TWO VITELLOGENIN GENES AND PROCESSING OF VITELLOGENINS IN THE AMERICAN COCKROACH, *PERIPLANETA AMERICANA*

3.1	ABSTRACT.....	46
3.2	INTRODUCTION.....	47
3.3	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	48
3.3.1	INSECTS AND TISSUE COLLECTION.....	48
3.3.2	SDS-PAGE.....	49
3.3.3	IMMUNOLOGICAL SCREENING OF THE cDNA LIBRARY AND DETERMINATION OF NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE.....	49

3.3.4	5'-END AMPLIFICATION OF cDNAs.....	49
3.3.5	N-TERMINAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCING OF VNs.....	50
3.4	RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS.....	50
3.4.1	CLONING AND SEQUENCE DETERMINATION OF THE cDNA FOR <i>PERIPLANETA AMERICANA</i> VG2.....	50
3.4.2	STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF <i>P. AMERICANA</i> VG2.....	61
3.4.3	COMPARISON WITH VITELLOGENIN SEQUENCES OF OTHER SPECIES.....	61
3.4.4	<i>P. AMERICANA</i> VNs/VGs AND THEIR PROCESSING.....	65
3.5	LITERATURE CITED.....	69

#### CHAPTER 4

##### VITELLOGENIN OF THE COCKROACH, *LEUCOPHAEA MADERAE*: NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE, STRUCTURE AND ANALYSIS OF PROCESSING IN THE FAT BODY AND OOCYTES

4.1	ABSTRACT.....	74
4.2	INTRODUCTION.....	75
4.3	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	76
4.3.1	ANIMALS.....	76
4.3.2	CONSTRUCTION OF AN ADAPTOR-LIGATED DOUBLE-STRANDED cDNA LIBRARY.....	76
4.3.3	3'-END AMPLIFICATION OF cDNAs AND SEQUENCING.....	76
4.3.4	5'-END AMPLIFICATION OF cDNAs.....	77
4.3.5	SDS-PAGE.....	81
4.3.6	AMINO-TERMINAL SEQUENCES OF VN POLYPEPTIDES.....	81
4.3.7	NORTHERN BLOT HYBRIDIZATION ANALYSIS.....	81
4.3.8	COMPARISON WITH VITELLOGENIN AMINO ACID SEQUENCES OF OTHER COCKROACH SPECIES AND PHYLOGENETIC INFERENCE.....	82
4.4	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION.....	82
4.4.1	CLONING AND SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE cDNA FOR <i>L. MADERAE</i> VG.....	82
4.4.2	THE VNs/VGs OF <i>L. MADERAE</i> .....	91
4.4.3	AMINO-TERMINAL SEQUENCES OF VN POLYPEPTIDES AND PROCESSING PATTERNS OF <i>L. MADERAE</i> VGs/VNs.....	92
4.4.4	EXPRESSION OF THE VG GENE.....	95
4.4.5	COMPARISON WITH VITELLOGENIN SEQUENCES OF OTHER COCKROACH SPECIES AND AN ESTIMATED MOLECULAR PHYLOGENETIC TREE.....	97
4.5	LITERATURE CITED.....	106

#### CHAPTER 5

##### MOLECULAR CLONING AND CHARACTERIZATION OF THE COCKROACH VITELLOGENIN RECEPTOR: A NEW LDLR GENE FAMILY MEMBER WITH ONLY 6 REPEATS IN THE SECOND LIGAND BINDING DOMAIN

5.1	ABSTRACT.....	109
5.2	INTRODUCTION.....	110
5.3	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	112
5.3.1	ANIMALS.....	112
5.3.2	PREPARATION OF mRNA AND CONSTRUCTION OF AN ADAPTOR-LIGATED DOUBLE-STRANDED cDNA.....	112
5.3.3	AMPLIFICATION OF cDNA ENDS AND SEQUENCING.....	112

5.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS.....	115
5.5 LITERATURE CITED.....	135
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	
<b>GENERAL SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....</b>	<b>148</b>

## CHAPTER 1

### **Vitellogenins/vitellogenin receptors in general, reasons to study and present status of knowledge**

#### **1.1 Vitellogenins/vitellogenin receptors in general**

Vitellogenins (Vgs) are precursors of the major egg yolk protein, vitellins (Vns), in insects and other oviparous animals. Vgs of most insect species are synthesized in the fat body cells, in tissue-, sex- and stage-specific manners, secreted into the hemolymph and then ultimately taken up by the developing oocytes via receptor-mediated endocytosis (reviewed by Byrne et al., 1989; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992). During these processes Vgs and Vns are modified through cleavage, glycosylation, lipidation, and phosphorylation (reviewed by Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992; Hagedorn et al., 1998; Giorgi et al., 1999). After incorporation into the eggs, Vns represent a major component of egg yolk proteins and serve as storage proteins to provide a source of nutrients for the developing embryo (reviewed by Kunkel and Nordin, 1985; Bownes, 1986; Byrne et al., 1989). In insects, a sex-linked “female-protein” was first found in the hemolymph of the silkworm *Hyalophora cecropia* and was shown to participate in yolk formation by Telfer (1954). The major source of this protein was identified as the fat body and it was named “vitellogenin” as the precursor of Vn or yolk protein by Pan et al. (1969).

The synthesis of Vg in most, if not all, insect species is regulated at the transcriptional level. The sex- and tissue-associated, and hormone-mediated developmental specificities of Vg transcription have been reported for many insect species (Bownes, 1986). Most insect Vgs are synthesized as a primary Vg gene product of about 200-240 kD and are processed into large (140-190 kD) and small (40-60 kD) subunits [(as has been observed in locust, silkworm and mosquito (Dadhiala and Raikhel, 1990, cicada (Lee et al., 2001))] before being secreted into the hemolymph. In

cockroaches, however, there exist also the processed products of ~90-110 kD (medium polypeptides) in addition to the large and small polypeptides (Tufail et al., 2001; Tufail and Takeda, 2002). In bees and wasps (higher Hymenoptera), the primary Vg gene product, with a molecular mass of about 180 kD is secreted without processing (Kageyama et al., 1994). In contrast, the vitellogenins of higher Diptera (appropriately called yolk proteins) are quite different from those of other insects. In *Drosophila melanogaster*, for example, three major yolk proteins of 46, 45 and 44 kD exist, each encoded by single-copy genes located on the X-chromosome (Bownes et al., 1993), and are not processed. Similar examples are found in other higher Diptera such as the fruit fly, *Ceratitis capitata* (Rina and Savakis, 1991) and the blow fly, *Calliphora erythrocephala* (Martinez and Bownes, 1994).

In insects, the yolk proteins may be divided into four categories: 1) Vitellin of most insect species, which is derived from vitellogenin, the precursor which is synthesized in the fat body cells in a female specific manner, secreted into the hemolymph and then ultimately taken up by the developing oocytes; 2) Yolk proteins (YPs) of higher Diptera, such as *D. melanogaster*, which are the products of the genes expressed both in the female fat body cells and ovarian follicle cells and are incorporated into developing oocytes; 3) Proteins such as the egg specific protein (ESP) of *Bombyx mori* produced in ovarian follicle cells and incorporated into the developing oocytes; and 4) Proteins such as the 30 kDa protein of *Bombyx mori* produced in the fat body cells, but not in a sex specific manner, which is secreted into the hemolymph and sequestered into the developing oocytes.

The accumulation of Vg by the developing oocytes during oogenesis is a characteristic phenomenon of all oviparous animals (Stifani et al., 1990; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992). Internalization of Vg by the oocyte is achieved through receptor-mediated endocytosis, a ubiquitous mechanism for the selective intake of macromolecules by animal cells (Goldstein et al., 1979; Anderson and Kaplan, 1983). Although several types of yolk protein precursors are accumulated by insect oocytes (see reviews: Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992, Izumi et al., 1994; Rajaratnam, 1996,



Sappington and Raikhel, 1998), Vg, with few exceptions, is by far the most abundant in all insect species.

Receptors where Vg anchors are localized in coated pits on the surface of growth competent oocytes which are engulfed with the yolk protein precursor into cells by receptor mediated endocytosis (Telfer et al., 1982; Byrne et al., 1989; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992). Yolk accumulation by growing oocytes via receptor-mediated endocytosis has been demonstrated in many species (Schneider, 1996; Grant and Hirsh, 1999; David et al., 2001). Extensive ligand and receptor tracer studies have led to a model for general endocytic trafficking routes in the cell (Mukherjee et al., 1997). Ligand-receptor complexes are thought to cluster in clathrin coated pits, which pinch off from the surface as clathrin-coated vesicles. The coated vesicles, after removing their coats, fuse with each other and with early endosomes. The acidification of early endosomes results in dissociation of ligand-receptor complexes. The receptors are then sent back to the cell surface for reuse, whereas the ligands are transported to late endosomes and ultimately lysosomes. Yolk storage vesicles are thought to be the oocyte equivalent of late endosomes or lysosomes but with low proteolytic activity (Schneider, 1996).

Molecular characterization of VgRs from different species, including both vertebrates [such as chickens (Bujo et al., 1994; Okabayashi et al., 1996), frog (Part et al., 1998) and rainbow trout (Davail et al., 1988)] and invertebrates [such as a nematode (Grant and Hirsh, 1999), the mosquito (Sappington et al., 1996) and a yolk protein receptor (YPR) of *D. melanogaster* (Schonbaum et al, 1995)] demonstrated that they all are the members of the low density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) gene superfamily. The deduced amino acid sequences of the known VgRs revealed that these receptors, like other LDLR family members, contain five distinct domains: clusters of cysteine-rich repeats constituting the ligand-binding domain, epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats, repeats containing a YWTD motif that are proposed to form a B-propeller domain (Springer, 1998), a transmembrane domain anchoring the receptor in the plasma membrane, and a cytoplasmic domain containing at least one copy of the

NPXY sequence (di-leucine or leucine-isoleucine motif in insect VgR/YPRs) which is involved in receptor internalization via coated pits (Goldstein et al., 1985; Chen et al., 1990). The insect VgR/YPRs are, however, large (180-214 kD) membrane-bound proteins, roughly twice the size of vertebrate VgRs (95-115 kD) (Ferenz, 1993; Sappington and Raikhel, 1995).

## **1.2 Reasons to study vitellogenins and present status of knowledge**

Vitellogenin genes and cDNAs of different insect species so far cloned have shown that the primary structure of the Vg polypeptides were highly conserved (Chen et al., 1997; Lee et al., 2000). It was also reported that the Vg genes of oviparous animals, both invertebrates and vertebrates, are well conserved and form a gene superfamily. Evolutionary conservation of Vg genes has raised a possibility that Vg gene and the product (Vg) might be used as a molecular marker to indicate the phylogenetic relationships. Previously Nose et al. (1997) has constructed a phylogenetic tree of insects, using the amino acid sequences of the Vgs of 6 species. The tree was in agreement with the accepted ones based on the morphological characteristics and ribosomal DNAs, thus suggesting Vg is one of the candidate molecular markers. Since Vg genes and cDNA cloning has been done in very few species in hemimetabolous insects, we have, therefore, chosen the cockroaches as a representative of polyneopteran insects for the purpose.

The Vg genes and/or cDNAs also provide excellent tools for studying the molecular basis of gene regulation. Recently, for example, a partial Vg cDNA from the German cockroach, *Blattella germanica* was obtained and utilized for monitoring the Vg gene expression (Martin et al., 1998; Comas et al., 1999). The sensitivity was quite high as compared to the conventional methods like immunological methods and pulse-chase techniques. The analyses at molecular level provided a reliable means to analyse the hormonal regulation on gene expression (Martin et al., 1998; Comas et al., 1999).

In the present study, we report on cloning and characterization of the three

complete Vg cDNAs, the two (Vg1 and Vg2) being that of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Tufail et al., 2000; 2001) and one being that of *Leucophaea maderae* (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). We also show their use as a probe in Northern blot analyses to assess the tissue- and sex-specificity of the Vg gene expression in both the cockroach species. The Vg cDNA probe was also used to investigate the stage specific expression of Vg gene in the female fat body cells of *P. americana*. The expression of Vg gene was first detected by Northern blot analysis in the fat body cells of 2-days-old adult females, and the hemolymph Vgs were first detected by Western blot analysis in 4-days-old adult females. These results demonstrate that the *P. americana* Vg cDNA clone will be a sensitive probe to study the hormonal regulation on Vg gene expression.

The deduced amino acid sequences from three Vg cDNAs described here in this report were confidently aligned among each other and among the other known insect Vgs and a molecular phylogenetic tree constructed was in agreement with those constructed previously based on the morphological characteristics and the molecular markers. We also clarify, on molecular basis, the processing patterns of cloned Vg molecules from both the cockroach species.

Moreover, we have also cloned and sequenced another Vg cDNA of *L. maderae* which has stretches of amino acid sequences different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). The complete nucleotide sequence of this Vg (which we named as Vgb) consists of 5915 bp which encodes a deduced amino acid sequence of 1911 amino acid residues (including a putative signal peptide sequence) in a single open reading frame. The comparison of base sequences of both *L. maderae* Vgs revealed that the difference was due to mutations (addition/deletion of a base (s) or addition of a base (s) at one position followed by deletion of a base (s) at another position and vice versa) in the base sequence of Vgb (the other Vg) which made its amino acid sequence different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). The both *L. maderae* Vgs were, however, showing 96% similarity in the protein primary structure.

Next, we also report here for the similarity in Vn antigenicity among 10 selected

cockroach species, belonging to two superfamilies, using the anti-*P. americana* Vn-antisera. The results demonstrate that the Vn antigenicities are at least very similar within the members of the same superfamily.

### **1.3 Reasons to study vitellogenin receptor and present status of knowledge**

The molecular analyses of VgRs, both from vertebrates and invertebrates, revealed that they all are the members of LDLR gene superfamily. This family of receptors mediate endocytosis and lysosomal targeting of a diverse array of macromolecules and impact directly or indirectly most, if not all, physiological processes including reproduction, development and nutrition and many pathophysiological processes. The VgRs are particularly involved in reproduction. The chicken VgR, for example, has been shown to import very low density lipoprotein (VLDL), riboflavin-binding protein, and alpha<sub>2</sub>-macroglobulin into growing oocytes (Stifani et al., 1990; Mac Lachlan et al., 1994). Indeed, mutations that abrogate expression of the VgR result in non-egg laying hens. In *D. melanogaster*, the YPR is encoded by the gene *yolkless* (*yl*) (Schonbaum et al., 1995). Female sterility occurs in insects having genetic deficiency of *yl* (Schonbaum et al., 1995). Analysis of oocytes produced by *yl*<sup>-1</sup> females shows drastic reduction in numbers of coated pits and coated vesicles and very little protenacious yolk (DiMario and Mahowald, 1987).

The insect oocyte provides an excellent model system for studying receptor-mediated endocytosis because of the high intensity of protein uptake. This system could also be a promising target for the pest control. For example, interruption of the receptor-ligand interaction would block egg production, and the knowledge can be exploited for the safer pest control strategies.

To manipulate this system/strategy the basic information required is a thorough understanding of structures, interactions, regulation and expression of the proteins involved (both the ligand and the receptor). We have recently characterized the molecular structures of two Vg molecules, the ligands, from the American cockroach, *P. americana* (Tufail et al., 2000 and 2001). We now report the cDNA cloning and

structural analysis of their counterpart, the receptor, from this cockroach species, and describe that the VgR we cloned is a new LDLR family member having only 6 repeats in the second ligand-binding domain. This novel insect VgR consists of 1709 amino acid residues and shares a significant homology with other LDLR family members and particularly with Vg/Yp receptors reported from the mosquito and *Drosophila*. The cytoplasmic tail of *P. americana* VgR contains a leucine-isoleucine internalization signal, the motif that seems to be common in insect VgRs/YPRs (di-leucine in *Drosophila* YPR), unlike the tight-turn-tyrosine motif (NPXY) of other members of LDLR gene family. The phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) analysis shows that the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila* are more closely related than with the cockroach VgR.

During cloning of VgR, we also found a clone encoding receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) from the previtellogenic ovaries of *P. americana*. The complete cDNA for RTK was of 4128 residues which encoded a deduced amino acid sequence of 1294 residues long including 22 residues for the putative signal peptide. The deduced amino acid sequence was aligned confidently with other members of the RTK family of receptors. We are, however, not clear about its role in the previtellogenic ovaries at the moment. One possibility is that RTK may be involved in the cell proliferation, especially the follicle cells.

In the present study, we report on cloning and characterization of cockroach Vgs and VgR mechanisms which elucidates the structures, expressions/regulations and processing patterns (in Vgs) of these proteins. We also show the use of these proteins to indicate the phylogenetic relationships. Moreover, we also examine the cross reactivity among Vg molecules from ten cockroach species.

#### 1.4 LITERATURE CITED

- Anderson, R. G. W., Kaplan, J., 1983. Receptor-mediated endocytosis. *Mod. Cell Biol.* 1, 1-52.
- Bownes, M., 1986. Expression of genes coding for vitellogenin (yolk protein). *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 31, 507-531.
- Bownes, M., Ronaldson, E., Mauchline, D., Martinez, A., 1993. Regulation of vitellogenesis in *Drosophila*. *Int. J. Morph. and Embry.* 22, 349-367.
- Bujo, H., Hermann, M., Kaderli, M. O., Jacobsen, L., Sugawara, S., Nimpf, J., Yamamoto, T., Schneider, W. J., 1994. Chicken oocyte growth is mediated by an eight ligand repeat member of the LDL receptor family. *EMBO J.* 13, 5165-5175.
- Byrne, B. M., Gruber, M., Ab, G., 1989. The evolution of egg yolk proteins. *Progr. Biophys. Molec. Biol.* 53, 33-69.
- Chen, J. S., Sapington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1997. Extensive sequence conservation among insect, nematode and vertebrate vitellogenins reveals ancient common ancestry. *J. Mol. Evol.* 44, 440-451.
- Chen W. J., Goldstein J. L., Brown M. S., 1990. NPXY, a sequence often found in cytoplasmic tails, is required for coated pit-mediated internalization of the low density lipoprotein receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 265, 3116-3123.
- Comas, D., Piulachs, M. D., Belles, X., 1999. Fast induction of vitellogenin gene expression by juvenile hormone III in the cockroach *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae). *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 29, 821-827.

Davail, B., Pakdel, F., Bujo, H., Perazzolo, L. M., Waclawek, M., Schneider, W. J., Le Menn, F., 1988. Evolution of oogenesis: the receptor for vitellogenin from the rainbow trout. *J. Lipid Res.* 39, 1929-1937.

David, S. R., Matthew, G., Brandy, C., Debra, M. H., Suzanne, S., Danielle, S., 2001. Yolk protein endocytosis by oocytes in *Drosophila melanogaster*: immunofluorescent localization of clathrin, adaptin and the yolk protein receptor. 47, 715-723.

Dhadialla, T. S., Raikhel, A. S., 1990. Biosynthesis of mosquito vitellogenin. *J. boil. Chem.* 265, 9924-9933.

DiMario, P. J., Mahowald, A. P., 1987. Female sterile (1) yolkless: a recessive female sterile mutation in *Drosophila melanogaster* with depressed numbers of coated pits and coated vesicles within the developing oocytes. *J. Cell Biol.* 105, 199-206.

Ferenz, H.-J., 1993. Yolk protein accumulation in *Locusta migratoria* (R. and F.) (Orthoptera: Acrididae) oocytes. *Int. J. Insect Morphol. Emryol.* 22, 295-314.

Giorgi, F., Bradley, J. T., Nordin, J. H., 1999. Differential vitellin polypeptide processing in insect embryos. *Micron.* 30, 579-596.

Goldstein, J. L., Anderson, R. G. W., Brown, M. S., 1979. Coated pits, coated vesicles, and receptor mediated endocytosis. *Nature.* 279, 679-685.

Goldstein, J. L., Brown, M. S., Anderson, R. G. W., Russell, D. W., Schneider, W. J., 1985. Receptor-mediated endocytosis: concepts emerging from the LDL receptor system. *Ann. Rev. cell Biol.* 1, 1-39.

- Grant, B., Hirsh, D., 1999. Receptor-mediated Endocytosis in the *Caenorhabditis elegans* oocyte. *Mol. Biol. Cell.* 10, 4311-4326.
- Hagedorn, H. H., Maddison, D. R., Tu, Z., 1998. The evolution of vitellogenins, cyclorrhaphan yolk proteins and related molecules. *Adv. Insect Physiol.* 27, 335-384.
- Izumi, S., Yano, K., Yamamoto, Y., Takahashi, S.Y., 1994. Yolk proteins from insect eggs: structure, biosynthesis and programmed degradation during embryogenesis. *J. Insect Physiol.* 40, 735-746.
- Kageyama, Y., Kinoshita, T., Umesono, Y., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., 1994. Cloning of cDNA for vitellogenin of *Athalia rosae* (Hymenoptera) and characterization of the vitellogenin gene expression. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 24, 599-605.
- Lee, J. M., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., 2000a. A simple and rapid method for cloning insect vitellogenin cDNAs. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 30, 189-194.
- Lee, J. M., Nishimori, Y., Hatakeyama, M., Bae, T-W., Oishi, K., 2000b. Vitellogenin of the cicada *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera): analysis of its primary structure. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 30, 1-7.
- Mac Lachlan, I., Nimpf, J., Schneider, W. J., 1994. Avian riboflavin binding protein binds to lipoprotein receptors in association with vitellogenin. *J Biol. Chem.* 269, 24127-24132.
- Martinez, A., Bownes, M., 1994. The sequence and expression pattern of the *Calliphoraerythrocephala* yolk protein A and B genes. *J. molec. Evol.* 38, 336-351.
- Martin, D., Piulachs, M. D., Comas, D., Belles, X., 1998. Isolation and sequence of a



partial vitellogenin cDNA from the cockroach, *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae), and characterization of the vitellogenin gene expression. Arch Insect Biochem Physiol. 38, 137-146.

Mukherjee, S., Ghosh, R. N., Maxfield, F. R., 1997. Endosymbiosis. Physiol. Rev. 77, 759-803.

Nose, Y., Lee, J. M., Ueno, T., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., 1997. Cloning of cDNA for vitellogenin of the parasitoid wasp, *Pimpla nipponica* (Hymenoptera: Apocrita: Ichneumonidae): vitellogenin primary structure and evolutionary considerations. Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol. 27, 1047-1056.

Okabayashi, K., Shoji, H., Nakamura, T., Hashimoto, O., Asashima, M., Sugino, H., 1996. cDNA cloning and expression of the *Xenopus laevis* vitellogenin receptor. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 224, 406-413.

Pan, M. L., Bell, W. J., Tefler, W. H., 1969. Vitellogenic blood protein synthesis by insect fat body. Science. 165, 393-394.

Part, F., Coward K, Sumpter, J. P., Tyler, C. R., 1998. Molecular characterization and expression of two ovarian lipoprotein receptors in the rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Biol. Reprod. 58, 1146-1153.

Raikhel, A. S., Dhadialla, T. S., 1992. Accumulation of yolk proteins in insect oocytes. Annu. Rev. Entomol. 37, 217-251.

Rajaratnam, V. S., 1996. Isolation, characterization and complete nucleotide sequence of a *Galleria mellonella* cDNA coding for the follicle cell-specific yolk protein, YP4. Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol. 26, 545-555.

Rina, M., Savakis, C., 1991. A cluster of vitellogenin genes in the Mediterranean fruitfly, *Ceratitis capitata*: sequence and structural conservation in dipteran yolk proteins and their genes. *Genetics*. 127, 769-780.

Sappington, T. W., Hays, A.R., Raikhel, A. S., 1995. Mosquito vitellogenin receptor-purification, developmental and biochemical characterization. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 25, 807-817

Sappington, T. W., Kokoza, V. A., Raikhel, A. S., 1996. Molecular characterization of the mosquito vitellogenin receptor reveals unexpected high homology to the *Drosophila* yolk protein receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 93, 8934-8939..

Sappington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1998a. Molecular characteristics of insect vitellogenins and vitellogenin receptors. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 28, 277-300.

Sappington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1998b. Ligand-binding domains in vitellogenin receptors and other LDL-receptor family members share a common ancestral ordering of cysteine-rich repeats. *J. Molec. Evol.* 46, 476-487.

Schneider, W. J., 1996. Vitellogenin receptors: oocyte specific members of the low-density lipoprotein receptor supergene family. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* 166, 103-137.

Schonbaum, C. P., Lee, S., Mahowald, A. P., 1995. The *Drosophila* yolkless gene encodes a vitellogenin receptor belonging to the low density lipoprotein receptor superfamily. *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 92, 1485-1489.

Springer, T. A., 1998. An extracellular beta-propeller module predicted in lipoprotein

and scavenger receptors, tyrosine kinases, epidermal growth factor precursor and extracellular matrix components. *J. Mol. Biol.* 283, 837-862.

Stifani, S., Barber, D. L., Nimpf, J., Schneider, W. J., 1990. A single chicken oocyte plasma membrane protein mediates uptake of very low density lipoprotein and vitellogenin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 87, 1955-1959.

Tefler, W. H., 1954. Immunological studies of insect metamorphosis. II. The role of a sex-limited blood protein in egg formation by the *Cecropia* silkworm. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 37, 538-558.

Telfer, W. H., Huebner, E., Smith, S. D., 1982. The cell biology of vitellogenic follicles in *Hyalophora* and *Rhodnius*. In *Insect Ultrastructure*, eds. R. C. King, H. Akai, pp. 118-149. Plenum Press, New York.

Tufail, M., Hatakeyama, M., Takeda, M., 2001. Molecular evidence for two vitellogenin genes and processing of vitellogenins in the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 48, 72-80.

Tufail, M., Lee, J. M., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., Takeda, M., 2000. Cloning of vitellogenin cDNA of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera), and its structural and expression analyses. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 45, 37-46.

Tufail, M., Takeda, M., 2002. Vitellogenin of the cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae*: nucleotide sequence, structure and analysis of processing in the fat body and oocytes. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 32, 1469-1476.

## CHAPTER 2

### **Cloning of vitellogenin cDNA of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera) and its structural and expression analyses**

#### **2.1 ABSTRACT**

A cDNA expression library constructed from poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA prepared from vitellogenic female fat body cells of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera) was screened using a polyclonal antiserum against the 100 kD polypeptide(s) from the egg extract. A partial Vg cDNA clone was obtained and sequenced. The 5' end portion of the cDNA was then obtained by the RACE method, cloned and sequenced. The combined complete Vg cDNA was 5854 bp-long and contained a single ORF encoding 1896 amino acids. The entire deduced amino acid sequence was aligned confidently with those of the known insect Vgs. A GL/ICG motif, a number of cysteines at conserved locations following this motif and a DGXR motif upstream of the GL/ICG motif were present near the C-terminal. The chemically determined N-terminal amino acid sequence of the 170 kD polypeptide from the egg extract completely matched the deduced sequence starting from just after one of the consensus (RXXR) cleavage sites, indicating the occurrence of post-translational cleavage in the fat body cells. The Vg gene begins to be expressed in the 2-day-old adult female fat body cells but is never expressed in ovaries or in male fat body cells. Hemolymph Vg was first detected by immunoblotting in 4-day-old adult females, two days after the beginning of gene expression. Western blot analysis of major yolk polypeptides in nine cockroach species belonging to the two superfamilies, Blattoidea and Blaberoidea, using the antisera against *P. americana* major yolk polypeptides showed that the similarities in Vn antigenicity are basically limited to within a

superfamily.

## 2.2 INTRODUCTION

The major yolk protein of most insects is Vn. The precursor, Vg, is synthesized extraovarially in the fat body cells in sex- and stage-specific manners, secreted into the hemolymph and incorporated into developing oocytes (reviewed in: Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992; Hagedorn et al., 1998; Giorgi et al., 1999). In most, if not all, insect species the biosynthesis of Vg is under hormonal regulation. Juvenile hormone (JH) plays a major role in the induction of Vg synthesis in hemimetabolous insects including cockroaches. The action of JH or JH analogs upon Vg synthesis has been extensively studied, especially by using cockroaches (reviewed in: Engelmann, 1979; Wyatt, 1991; Wyatt and Davey, 1996). In most of those studies, Vg synthesis was measured by immunological methods and pulse-chase techniques, and was used as an index for hormonal activity. Recently, a Vg cDNA clone for the German cockroach, *Blattella germanica*, was obtained and utilized for monitoring Vg gene expression (Martin et al., 1998; Comas et al., 1999). The sensitivity was quite high compared to the conventional methods and the analyses at molecular level provided a reliable means to analyse the hormonal regulation on gene expression (Martin et al., 1998; Comas et al., 1999).

The American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*, is another model species employed to examine hormonal regulation of Vg synthesis (Wyatt and Davey, 1996). Two Vns (Vn1 and Vn2) and corresponding Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2) have been identified in this species (Bell, 1970; Engelmann, 1979). Purification of these proteins revealed that both of these proteins consisted of multiple subunits. Vn1/Vg1 is composed of four major polypeptides and Vn2/Vg2 is composed of three major polypeptides (Storella et al., 1985; Kim et al., 1992; Kim and Lee, 1994). Most probably, thus, there are at least two Vg genes in *P. americana* and each of their products undergoes post-translational processing producing subunits with a smaller molecular mass.

The Vg genes and complete cDNAs have been cloned in 10 insect species [*Anthonomus grandis* (Coleoptera): Trewitt et al., 1992; *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera): Chen et al., 1994, Romans et al., 1995; *Bombyx mori* (Lepidoptera): Yano et al., 1994a, b; *Athalia rosae* (Hymenoptera): Kageyama et al., 1994, Nose et al., 1997; *Pimpla nipponica* (Hymenoptera): Nose et al., 1997; *Lymantria dispar* (Lepidoptera): Hiremath and Lehtoma, 1997a, b; *Riptortus clavatus* (Heteroptera): Hirai et al., 1998; *Graptosaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera): Lee et al., 2000b; *Plautia stali* (Heteroptera): Lee et al., 2000a; *Blattella germanica* (Dictyoptera): Comas et al., 1999, 2000]. The deduced Vg amino acid sequences have been shown to align confidently along their entire lengths (Chen et al., 1997; Lee et al., 2000a). Nose et al. (1997) earlier proposed that Vg might be used as a supplemental molecular marker to construct insect phylogenetic trees. Nine species out of the 10 noted above for which the entire Vg amino acid sequences are available belong to the Paraneoptera (*R. clavatus*, *G. nigrofuscata* and *P. stali*) and the Oligoneoptera (*A. grandis*, *A. aegypti*, *B. mori*, *A. rosae*, *P. nipponica* and *L. dispar*). Only one species (*B. germanica*) belongs to the Polyneoptera. Clearly cloning of Vg cDNAs from other species belonging to the Polyneoptera and the Paleoptera is needed.

In the present study, a complete Vg cDNA of *P. americana* was cloned and sequenced. The expression pattern of the Vg gene was examined by Northern blot analysis using portions of the cloned cDNA as probes. The similarity in Vn antigenicity was examined in nine cockroach species using the antisera raised against the *P. americana* Vns. The deduced amino acid sequence was aligned with those of the known insect Vgs and a molecular phylogenetic tree was constructed.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 2.3.1 Insects

All cockroach species used were from laboratory stocks which had been

maintained for many years under constant light conditions at 26°C. Newly eclosed adults were collected daily and kept separately under conditions of a 12:12 light-dark cycle at 26°C.

### **2.3.2 SDS-PAGE and Western Blot Analysis**

SDS-PAGE and Western blot analyses were carried out basically as described previously (Hatakeyama et al., 1990; Takadera et al., 1996). Egg extracts (0.004 egg equivalent per lane) and hemolymph samples (0.05 µl equivalent per lane) from each species were electrophoresed on 7% polyacrylamide gels. Separated proteins were either stained with Coomassie blue or transferred to nitrocellulose membranes (Schleicher & Schuell, pore size 0.45 µm).

Antisera against each of the *P. americana* Vns were raised essentially as described previously (Hatakeyama et al., 1990). For each antigen injection, eggs (mature oocytes) dissected from 12-day-old adult females and stored at -20°C were homogenized with 100 µl of sample buffer (0.625 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8: 10% SDS: 50% glycerol: distilled water=1:2:2:4.5:0.5, v/v). The homogenate was subjected to SDS-PAGE. After staining the gel, Vn bands were cut out, processed, and injected into New Zealand white rabbit females. Western blotting was carried out using the rabbit anti-*P. americana* Vn antisera diluted 1/1000 as the primary antiserum and the horseradish peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-rabbit Igs (Cappel) diluted 1/1000 as the secondary antiserum. ECL Western blotting detection reagents (Amersham-Pharmacia) were used for detection according to the supplier's protocol.

### **2.3.3 Construction of cDNA Expression Library, Immunological Screening and Nucleotide Sequencing.**

Total RNA (669 µg) was prepared from fat body cells of 20 females (3- to 5-day-old adults) by the guanidine thiocyanate-CsCl method as described in Sambrook et al. (1989) and was used to obtain poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA (14.7 µg) using an mRNA

purification kit (Amersham-Pharmacia). A portion of the poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA (5 µg) was used to construct a cDNA expression library in the Uni-ZAP cloning vector using a lambda ZAPII XR library construction kit (Stratagene) according to the supplier's protocol.

The library was amplified and a portion (200-400 phages) of it was incubated with *Escherichia coli* XL1-Blue MRF' strain. The plaques were transferred to nitrocellulose membranes and screened immunologically with the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD polypeptide antiserum following the method described in Nose et al. (1997) based on Sambrook et al. (1989). After three successive screenings, the positive clones were excised into pBluescript II SK<sup>-</sup>. The transformants were stored at -80°C as 50% glycerol stocks.

The selected clones were individually digested with appropriate restriction enzymes and subcloned into pBluescript II SK<sup>-</sup>. Each clone was amplified by PCR using a Thermo sequenase cycle sequencing kit (Amersham-Pharmacia) with M13 forward and reverse primers and analyzed using a DNA sequencer (Li-Cor, 4200L) according to the supplier's protocol.

#### **2.3.4 5'-end Amplification of cDNAs**

The 5' end of cDNA was obtained by the rapid amplification of cDNA ends (RACE) method as described in Lee et al. (2000b) based on Ausubel et al. (1995). An adaptor-ligated double-stranded cDNA library was constructed from poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA using a Marathon cDNA amplification kit (Clontech), and was subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer corresponding to 5'-end portion of the initial *P. americana* Vg cDNA clone and the adaptor primer according to the supplier's protocol. The PCR products (shown in Fig. 2) were separated on 1.2% agarose gels and DNA bands were cloned into the TOPO TA cloning vector (Invitrogen). Clones were cycle sequenced as described above.



### **2.3.5 N-terminal Amino Acid Sequencing of Vns**

Egg extracts (0.04-0.1 egg equivalent per lane) were subjected to SDS-PAGE as described above. The proteins thus separated were transferred to a PVDF membrane (Millipore, Immobilon) and stained lightly with Ponceau S. Bands corresponding to *P. americana* Vns were each cut out and analyzed using a gas phase amino acid sequencer (Perkin Elmer, 492 Procise).

### **2.3.6 Northern Blot Analysis**

Total RNA was extracted from fat body cells of *P. americana* according to the methods described in Chomczynski and Sacchi (1987), and was separated (5 µg per lane) on 1% agarose gels containing formaldehyde and then transferred to Hybond N+ membranes (Amersham-Pharmacia). Probes used were short fragments (nucleotide positions 696-1497 and 4132-5081, respectively, see Figs. 3 and 4) of *P. americana* Vg cDNA. Fifty ng of the DNA fragment was labeled using a Gene image random prime labeling kit (Amersham-Pharmacia). Hybridization and subsequent washes were done under stringent conditions as described previously (Kageyama et al., 1994; Takadera et al., 1996; Nose et al., 1997). Reactions were detected using a Gene image CDP-star detection module (Amersham-Pharmacia) following the supplier's protocol.

### **2.3.7 Comparison of Vg Amino Acid Sequences and construction of a phylogenetic tree**

The entire amino acid sequences excluding the signal peptide sequences were multiple-aligned using the Clustal W computer program (Thompson et al., 1994). A molecular phylogenetic (neighbor-joining) tree was constructed based on the multiple-alignment with 1000 bootstraps. All gap sites were ignored in the alignment and Kimura's correction was used.

## 2.4 RESULTS

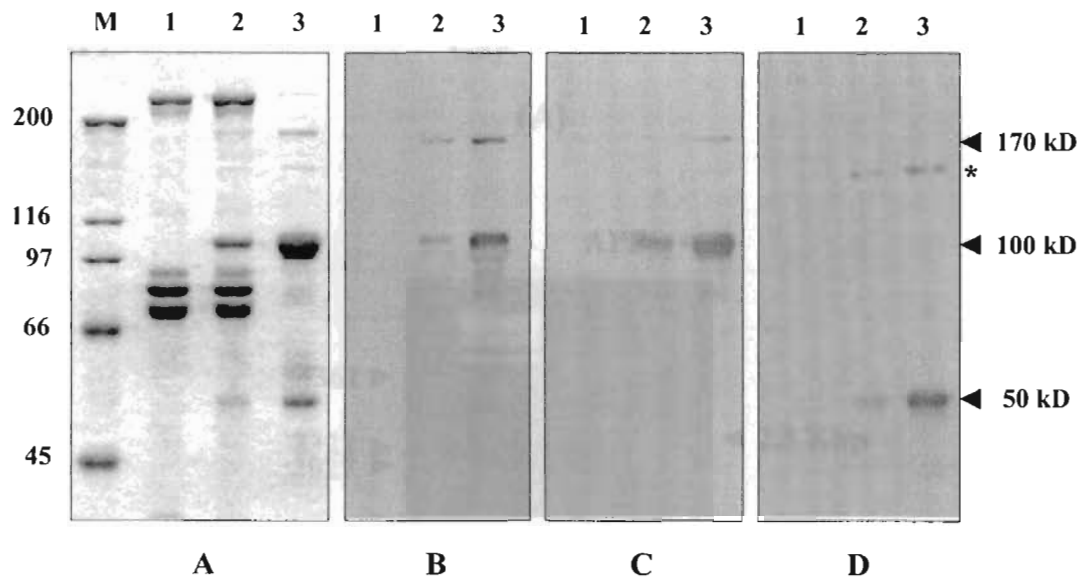
### 2.4.1 Identification of *P. americana* Vns and Vgs

The egg (mature oocyte dissected from the adult female) extract and adult female and male hemolymph samples from the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*, were subjected to SDS-PAGE. The polypeptides thus separated were stained with Coomassie blue (Fig. 1A). Three major polypeptide bands (170 kD, 100 kD and 50 kD) were detected in the egg extract and female hemolymph but not in male hemolymph. The results obtained basically agree with those reported previously, except for the 100 kD band which, seen here as a single band, was reported to consist of multiple bands (Storella et al., 1985). In addition to these major bands, there was a minor female-specific polypeptide band with molecular mass of 150 kD.

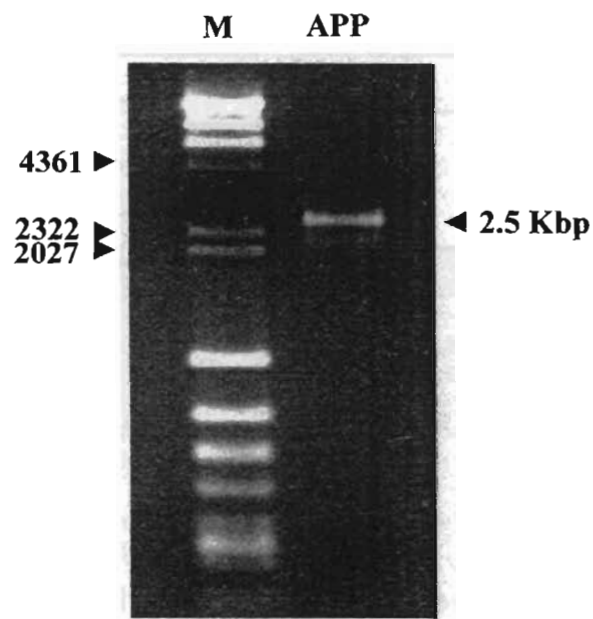
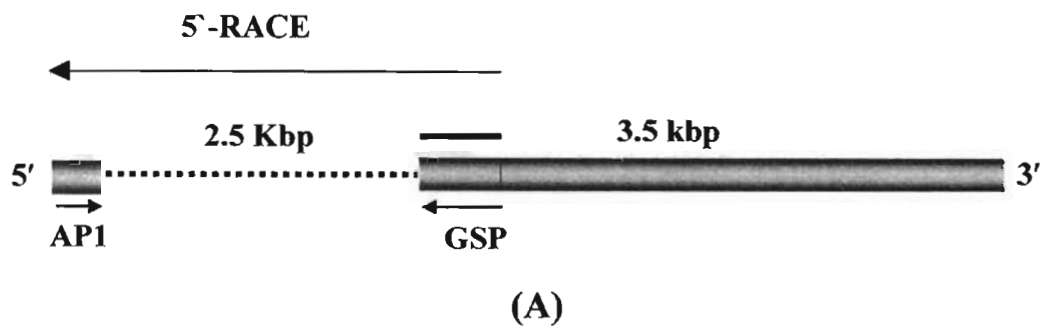
Polyclonal antisera were raised against each of the major polypeptides and used for Western blot analysis. The results showed a complicated reaction pattern (Fig. 1B-D). The anti-*P. americana* 170 kD polypeptide antiserum reacted strongly with the 170 kD polypeptide and 100 kD multisubunits. The anti-*P. americana* 100 kD multisubunits antiserum reacted strongly with the 100 kD, and weakly with the 170 kD polypeptide. The anti-*P. americana* 50 kD polypeptide antiserum reacted strongly with the 50 kD and the minor 150 kD polypeptide. The results may reflect organization of Vn multiple subunits and post-translational processing. The 100 kD multisubunits were first detected immunologically in 4-day-old adult female hemolymph (data not shown).

### 2.4.2 Cloning and Sequencing of the cDNA for *P. americana* Vg

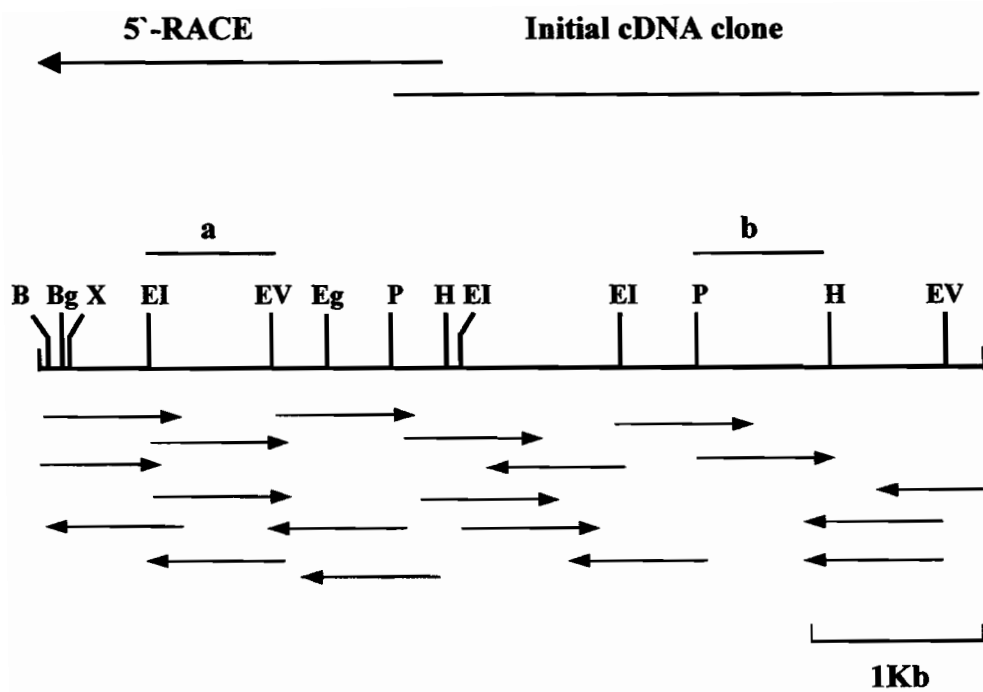
A cDNA expression library was constructed from poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA prepared from adult female (3- to 5-day-old) fat body cells and was immunologically screened with the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD multisubunits antiserum. After three successive screenings, we obtained five short positive clones (2.5-3.7 kb) and constructed the restriction maps for them. The nucleotide sequences of these five clones were partially determined at both the 5' and 3' ends (each about 1 kb). The lengths determined varied



**Fig. 1.** Identification of *P. americana* Vns/Vgs by SDS-PAGE (A) and Western blotting (B-D). The SDS-PAGE gel was stained with Coomassie blue. **lanes 1:** hemolymph from 8-day-old adult males; **lanes 2:** hemolymph from 8-day-old adult females; **lanes 3:** egg extracts. Western blot analyses were conducted using antisera against *P. americana* 170 kD polypeptide (B), 100 kD multisubunits (C), and 50 kD polypeptide (D). The three major Vns/Vgs are indicated by arrowheads. The asterisk indicates a minor female-specific 150 kD polypeptide. Left-most lane (M) shows molecular mass markers (kD).



**Fig. 2.** 5'-end amplification of *P. americana* Vg cDNA. (A). A partial cDNA clone (3.5 kbp) has been shown on the 3` region; GSP, Gene specific primer (antisense); AP1, adapter primer; and a bold line is showing the overlapping region to identify the amplified portion (2.5 kbp). (B). M (lane-1) is molecular weight marker and APP (Lane-2) is the amplified PCR-product.



**Fig. 3.** Restriction map and sequence strategy of the cloned *P. americana* Vg cDNA and two probes (a and b) used for Northern blot analysis. B, *Bam*HI; Bg, *Bgl*II; X, *Xho*I; EI, *Eco*RI; EV, *Eco*RV; Eg, *Eag*I; P, *Pst*I; H, *Hind*III.

1	CACGGCGGCGTCATGTGGAAGGGTTTTCTGTGCTGCCTGCTAGTCGCGGGAGTGACCTCT	60
1	<u>M W K G F L C C L L V A G V T S</u>	16
61	CTTCAAGAATGGGATCCCAACCGTCAATATGTGTACAAAGTAGAAAGTCGAGCTTTCCACC	120
17	L Q E W D P N R Q Y V Y K V E S R A F T	36
121	GCTCTTCACCAGATCTCAAACCAGTATGCAGGAATCCTAATGCGGGCAAAGTTGATCATT	180
37	A L H Q I S N Q Y A G I L M R A K L I I	56
181	CAACCTAAAACCTCGAGAGGAACTGCATGCTCAGCTAGTCGAAGTTGAGCATTACAAAATC	240
57	Q P K T R E E L H A Q L V E V E H E Q I	76
241	AACAAGGAACTGCCAAGTGGCTGGGATCAGGAAATTGAAATCCACGATTGGCAGCAACTC	300
77	N K E L P S G W D Q E I E I H D W Q Q L	96
301	TCAGCACTAAAAGATGCCTTCGCAATTATCCTACAAAATGGACATATAGTTAATGTCAAG	360
97	S A L K D A F A I I L Q N G H I V N V K	116
361	GTGAAAGATAGTACACCAAACCTGGGCGGTTAACATCCTCAAAGGTATCCTCAGCACTCTC	420
117	V K D S T P N W A V N I L K G I L S T L	136
421	CAGGTGAATACACAAGCGGATAATCTCGTCAGACATCGTTATAACATTCTCCGAACGCT	480
137	Q V N T Q A D N L V R H R Y N I L P N A	156
481	TCTACCGACAGTGCCGTGTACAGCATCAGGGAAACTACAATTACTGGTGAATGTGAGGTG	540
157	S T D S A V Y S I R E T T I T G E C E V	176
541	GAATACGACGTGTCCCACTTCCAGCATTACCACTCCTACAACATCCAGAACTGGCTCCT	600
177	E Y D V S P L P A L P L L Q H P E L A P	196
601	TTAAGCAACGTGAATGACAACGTTATTGATATAGAAAAAACTCAAAAATTCTCAAACCTGC	660
197	L S N V N D N V I D I E K T Q N F S N C	216
661	AAGAGACGTCCTGCTGTACATTACGGTCTCGCAGGAATTCCAGACCTCGAACCGGGACAG	720
217	K R R P A V H Y G L A G I P D L E P G Q	236
721	AACCAAATGGGCGACTTCTTGCGCGTTCATCAGTGAGTCGTGTGGTCATCTCAGGCACA	780
237	N Q M G D F L A R S S V S R V V I S G T	256
781	TTGAATAAAATTCACCGTTCAATCGTCCGTAACGACAAATCAAGTTGTCATGAGCCCTGAA	840
257	L N K F T V Q S S V T T N Q V V M S P E	276
841	ATGTACAACAGCCAGAAAGGACTTATCGTCAGTCGCGTCAATGTCACCATAAAAGATATT	900
277	M Y N S Q K G L I V S R V N V T I K D I	396
901	GAAGAAGCGCGCCCCATCCCTTTACCAGGGAATTTGCAAGACACTGGGGACCTTTTATAT	960
297	E E A R P I P L P G N L Q D T G D L L Y	316
961	TCTTATAACAACGCCCATGATATTGAGCCTCTTCAACGCGATAGACAAGATAGTGACTTC	1020
317	S Y N N A H D I E P L Q R D R Q D S D F	336
1021	ACCTTGGAAAGTGACAGCAGTAGCAGCAGTAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCGATGAAAATTCATGG	1080
337	T L E S D S S S S S S S S S S S D E N S W	356
1081	AGTAGAGATAGTCACAGCAGAATAAGTGAAGAAAACAAAAAGCCCAAATAAAGCAGCAG	1140
357	S R D E H S R I S E E N K K A Q I K Q Q	376

1141	AGAATAAAGGCTAATAGACATTCTGATGACGATGTTACAAATGATGAAATAAGTTTTGCT	1200
377	R I K A N R H <b>S</b> D D D V T N D E I S F A	396
1201	TCAAGAGAACGTCAAGGGCGTTCAAGAAGCTCGGCGCTCTATCAGGAATGATGACAGCAGC	1260
397	<b>S</b> R E <b>R O R R S R R R S I R</b> N D D <b>S S</b>	416
1261	AGCAGTAGCAGCAGCAGTGAAGAAGATTACCAACCAAGGCCACTCAGAGGTCAACCACCA	1320
417	<b>S S S S S S S</b> E E D <b>Y</b> Q P <b>R P L R</b> G Q P P	436
1321	AATATTCCTCTCCTCCCCTTCTTTGTTGGGAATCGTGGAAATGCTGCGTTTCTTTTGAGT	1380
437	N I P L L P F F V G N R G N A A F L L <b>S</b>	456
1381	AGCGATGACCCTGCTGAAATTGTTAAAAGTCTTGCTGAAGAAATTAATCCGACATGAAG	1440
457	S D D P A E I V K <b>S</b> L A E E I K S D M K	476
1441	AAACCCGCTTATATCCCAGAAAGAAGCACACACGCCAAACTCATGATGATGAGAGATATC	1500
477	K P A <b>V</b> I P E R S <b>T</b> H A K L M M M R D I	496
1501	GTTTCGTACTATGACTGCAAAACAATTACAGAAGGCGACATCTCTGATCCACTCTGAAAGT	1560
497	V R T M <b>T</b> A K Q L Q K A T <b>S</b> L I H <b>S</b> E <b>S</b>	516
1561	AAACATGACCTAGGATGGATAGCATAACCGTGATATGGTTTCTGAATCTGGAACTCACCT	1620
517	K H D L G W I A Y R D M V <b>S</b> E <b>S</b> G T H P	536
1621	GCCCTTGAAGAATTATCCATTTGGATTATTAGTAAAAAGTTATCATCTGAGGAAGGTGCG	1680
537	A L E E L S I W I I S K K L <b>S S</b> E E G A	556
1681	GAACCTCTTGCAACCCCTGCCCGAGCAGTTATCATGCCAACACCTGAGTACTTCGAGGCT	1740
557	E L L A T L P R A V I M P T P E Y F E A	576
1741	TTTAACAAACTGGTTATGGATAAGAGAGTAAGAAATCAGCCCATTGTAAACAGCACCGGA	1800
577	F N K L V M D K R V R N Q P I V <b>N S T</b> G	596
1801	CTACTTGCACTCGCCACTCTCCATCGACAAGTACATGATGCGGAATTTTACATAATAAC	1860
597	L L A L A T L H R Q V H D A E F S H N N	616
1861	TATCCTGTCCACGCCTTCGGCCGGATGGTCCCAAGGAACTATAATGCCACCAACGATTTT	1920
617	Y P V H A F G R M V P R N Y <b>N A T</b> N D F	636
1921	ATTGATTATTTGGGAAAAACAACCTCCACGCTGCAATGGCAGATGGAAACAGACCGAAAATT	1980
637	I D Y L G K Q L H A A M A D G N R P K I	656
1981	CAAGTAATAATTCGTGCACTTGTAATACCGGCAACAAACGCATTCTCAATTACCTAGAA	2040
657	Q V I I R A L G N T G N K R I L N Y L E	676
2041	CCATATCTGGAGAGAAAGAAGAAATGCAACGGAGTTCGAGAGGCTTTTGATGGTAACATCC	2100
677	P Y L E R K K <b>N A T</b> E F E R L L M V T S	696
2101	TTGACATCTTGGCTGAAATAAACCCGAGCTTGCTAGGCAAGTTCTGTACAACGTGTAC	2160
697	L D I L A E I N P E L A R Q V L Y N V Y	716
2161	ATAAATATTGGAGAAAATCACGAACTGAGATGCGCATCGGTAATTCTGCTGATGAGGACA	2220
717	I N I G E N H E L R C A S V I L L M R T	736
2221	CAACCTCCCGCCCATGCTTCAAAGAATGGCTGAATTTAGCAACATCGATCCAGTGAAG	2280
737	Q P P A A M L Q R M A E F <b>S</b> N I D P V K	756

2281	CAAGTGGTTTCTGCAGTTCAGTCTGCTATCCGCAGTGCTGCCAACCTCAAGGAGCCTGGA	2340
757	Q V V S A V Q S A I R S A A N L K E P G	776
2341	AACCTAAATTTGGCGAGGGCTGCTAGGAGCGCTGTGAACATTCTGAATCCAATGTCAATG	2400
777	N L N L A <u>R A A R</u> S A V N I L N P M S M	796
2401	GACATCGCATACTCTAACGACATCCTGTCAAGTAATATGATACAGGATATGGATCTTGGC	2460
797	D I A Y S N D I L S S N M I Q D M D L G	816
2461	TACAAAGATAACATGGCCCATGTTGGAAGCAGCGACAGCATTATTCCCAATACCATATTA	2520
817	<u>Y</u> K D N M A H V G S S D S I I P N T I L	836
2521	AGGAAGTTCAACCGCTATGCTGGAGGACAGGCACACTCAGATATTAATTTTTCAGAAATG	2580
837	R K F N R Y A G G Q A H <u>S</u> D I <u>N F S</u> E M	856
2581	GTCTCCAGTGTAAAACAATTATTGAAAGCTTTGAGAAAACCCATTAAAGCAACGTGAGGAC	2640
857	V S <u>S</u> V K Q L L K A L R N P L K Q R E D	876
2641	CCGTTGCTGAGGAGAGAACCCGTTGCTGATCGCAGGAATTCAATATTCACCAATTATT	2700
877	P L L R R E P V A D R R E F N I P P I I	896
2701	ATTGATATAGCACCTCCACTTGAAGGAAATATGATGCTGAGATGGTTAGGAAACGATAGA	2760
897	I D I A P P L E G N M M L R W L G N D R	916
2761	TTCTTTTCATATGACAAAAATGACATTAACAACCTTTCAGAACTACAATGCTGCTGCT	2820
917	F F <u>S</u> Y D K N D I K Q L F R N Y N A A A	936
2821	CTTCCTTTGGCTGATATGCACATGCTTGATGATATGAAGGTATAACAATCAGAAGTCGCTG	2880
937	L P L A D M H M L D D M K V Y N Q K S L	956
2881	GCCATTGCTTTTCCCAATGCATTGGGTCTCCCATCCCTCTTCAGATAGATGTGCCGACC	2940
957	A I A F P N A L G L P S L F T I D V P T	976
2941	GTGCTGAGAGCAAACAGCACTTTTCGCTGCTTCTAAACAACACTTCCAGTGAATCCTCC	3000
977	V L R A <u>N S T</u> F R L L L <u>N N T S S E S S</u>	996
3001	TCCATAGAAGTTTGGCATGGAACACTAGGCGCCAGAAGTGAAACTAGCCTCAGTACTCC	3060
997	<u>S</u> I E V L P W K L G A R <u>S</u> E T <u>S</u> L T Y <u>S</u>	1016
3061	GTAAAGAAATGAGCAAAATCGCAATCGTGACTCCATTCAACTCAATGGAACACATGGCT	3120
1017	V K E M <u>S</u> K I A I V <u>I</u> P F N S M E H M A	1036
3121	GCTCTGGAAAGAAATATATTGATTAATATACCTATAAAATTAGACGTTGATTTGATCTG	3180
1037	A L E R N I L I N I P I K L D V D F D L	1056
3181	GAGGCACAAAATATTGCTCTAAATATGAAGCTGATTGGGAAAGACTCTAATCCAAGATTA	3240
1057	E A Q N I A L N M K L I G K D S N P R L	1076
3241	GCACAATTGAGCACAAACACATATACTACCAATCACAAGATCACCATCATTAAACGGCT	3300
1077	A Q L S T N T <u>Y</u> T T N H K I T I I K P A	1096
3301	ATACAAGATGAGGAAGCGAACGAAATTCACGTCCGCCAGCACGGATGATGAGAGACACG	3360
1097	I Q D E E A N E I H V <u>R P A R M M R</u> D <u>I</u>	1116
3361	TTTGGCAAACCTCAGACTGGAATTGCCCTTAATTTAGAAATAGAACTGAAGACGAATTT	3420
1117	F G K L Q T G I A L N L E I E <u>I</u> E D E F	1136



3421	TTGGATATGGAGTTCGTTTCGCCAGGAGCTTCAGGGCCGCGACTTCACATCTGCTCTCGCT	3480
1137	L D M E F V R Q E L Q G R D F <b>I</b> S A L A	1156
3481	TTTATTTGGGCTCGACGGACTATCAATAACCACAACGTTACTCTGTCCATCGACGAAGAT	3540
1157	F I W A R R T I N N H <b>N V T</b> L <b>S</b> I D E D	1176
3541	CAAAGTACTACCAATGCTGTAAGAATTGAAGGAAAATACGCGTCCAAAATAACGACGTT	3600
1177	Q <b>S</b> T T N A V R I E G K <b>Y</b> A <b>S</b> K I N D V	1196
3601	GACGCCGGTACTTGGACTGAGTGGAGAAGCAGCAGAGTTGAGCGCAGTGCTAAACGTCAT	3660
1197	D A G T W T E W <b>R S E R V E R</b> <b>S</b> A K <b>R H</b>	1216
3661	CATCGGCCCCAGGCCCGAGGCCAGGAGTACGATAGCAGCGCCAATCCTGCCATTGTAGAT	3720
1217	<b>H R</b> P R P E A Q E <b>Y</b> D <b>S</b> S A N P A I V D	1236
3721	CGCGCTGATAAACTAGAAGAATTCCTCAACAGGGCCAGCGGTAACCGTGTGCATGGACTT	3780
1237	R A D K L E E F L N R A S G N R V H G L	1256
3781	GCAGTTCGGGTAGCTTTCACTGGTTCAAGCGATGCAACATTCGACTTAACTGCCGCACTG	3840
1257	A V R V A F T G S S D A T F D L T A A L	1276
3841	GGTCTTTCCAACGTCAACGGTAGCGCCCGTGCTTTGGTTTCCTATATCTCACAACCAGCC	3900
1277	G L S N V <b>N G S</b> A R A L V <b>S</b> Y I S Q P A	1296
3901	CATCCAGCTGATGTTATGCCAAGAAAAACGGAGTACGATTTGTTTCGCCGCTTTATCCATG	3960
1297	H P A D V M P R K <b>T</b> E <b>Y</b> D L F A A L S M	1316
3961	CCTGCACCGCCAATCATTAATTTCAACCAGGCATTGGAATTTGACCCAGACTCTAATCTG	4020
1317	P A P P I I N F N Q A L E F D P D <b>S</b> N L	1336
4021	GATGCTGGTCTTTTCGATATTCACAAATGATAAGCCTTCCGGAAACCTTCGTATTAAGGGC	4080
1337	D A G L S I F T N D K P S G N L R I K G	1356
4081	GAACTGCAACAGAGCGAAGAACGAAGAAACGCCATTAGGTCAACTCCTGCAGCTCTTGCG	4140
1357	E L Q Q <b>S</b> E E R R N A I R S <b>T</b> P A A L A	1376
4141	TGCATGAGAGAAATGGCAAATGGCAATAATAACCTTCTGCCATCTTGCCGCAACGCCACA	4200
1377	C M R E M A N G N N N L L P S C R <b>N A T</b>	1396
4201	GAAATGGCTAACAGACTGGATCGCATTTCGATTACAAGCGAAGTTTGAAAACCTTTCCGAT	4260
1397	E M A N <b>R L D R</b> I R L Q A K F E <b>N L S</b> D	1416
4261	GACTTGATCAACAATACTTACAAAGCGTACACCTGGATTGTTATTTACACAACCATAC	4320
1417	D L I <b>N N T</b> Y K A Y T W I R Y F T Q P <b>Y</b>	1436
4321	GTCACGGAGAATATTGCGCAGGAACAAAACCCAGGAAGATTGAATATTAACGTGGATGTG	4380
1437	V T E N I A Q E Q N P G R L N I N V D V	1456
4381	AATAATGATGGCACTGCTCTAAATGCGTCCGTAGATACAGCGCTTATGAGCATCACATGG	4440
1457	N N D G T A L <b>N A S</b> V D T A L M S I T W	1476
4441	ACGAACATTTCGTCTGAATCGGTGGACAAGATCTTTGGTTGAACCCAGCCCGCAAGATACC	4500
1477	T N I <b>R L N R W T R</b> S L V E P <b>S</b> P Q D <b>T</b>	1496
4501	GCACTGGACCGTCTTGCTAGGGAGGCCTTACCCTTTACTACGAGCCGACTTGCGTTCTT	4560
1497	A L D <b>R L A R</b> E A L P L Y Y E P T C V L	1516

4561 GATGTCAGTCAAGCCGCTACGTTTGACAACACTACGTACCCGCTCACTCTTTTCGAGTGCG 4620  
1517 D V S Q A A T F D **N H T** Y P L T L S S A 1536  
  
4621 TGGCATATGATGTTACAGTATCAACCCAAAAGATCGCAGGATGACGAAAACCTGGATGAC 4680  
1537 W H M M L Q Y Q P K R **S** Q D D E N L D D 1556  
  
4681 GTTCCAGACATTATCAGACCTCCAGTAGCAATACTGGCACGTGAAACATCCAATCGCCGT 4740  
1557 V P D I I R P P V A I L A R E **L S** N R R 1576  
  
4741 AAGGAAATACTAATGAATCTGGACCATACTATTGTGGCCTTCAAACCTACATCAGAGGTT 4800  
1577 K E I L M N L D H T I V A F K P T **S** E V 1596  
  
4801 AATGTGGAAGTGAATGGCAGAATATTAATTATTGAGCAATCAAGAACAACGGACATCATG 4860  
1597 N V E V N G R I L I I E Q S R T T D I M 1616  
  
4861 GCAGAAGGAAATTTGGTACTTCAAATACACAGACTACCAAGTAGAGCTGTATACATGGTG 4920  
1617 A E G N L V L Q I H R L P S R A V Y M V 1636  
  
4921 GCCCCTCAACATAAACTTCTCATGATCCATGATGGCAAGAGAGTTCTGCTTCAGGCCAGC 4980  
1637 A P Q H K L L M I H D G K R V L L Q A S 1656  
  
4981 AACGGTTACCGGACGAAAGTCAGAGGACTCTGTGGAACATTTGATGGAGAGCCCACTACA 5040  
1657 N G Y R D E V R G L C G T F D G E P **A** T 1676  
  
5041 GATTCACAACACCTAGTAAGTGCATATTAACGATCCAAAAGCTTTTATCAACTCGTAC 5100  
1677 D F T T P S N C I L N D P K A F I N S Y 1696  
  
5101 AGACTTGGTGGAGACAGAGAAGATAATGCCTGGATGTTGAATTACCGTGACAACCATGT 5160  
1697 R L G G D R E D N A W M L N Y R A Q P C 1716  
  
5161 GTCAGCAGGAACCTTACTTCTACCGATATTATCGGCAAGCACATGCCGAGGAACCCCTGCG 5220  
1717 V S R **N F T** S T D I I G K H M P R N P A 1736  
  
5221 TCCAGAGGATTCGAATTGCCGCACCCGGTAAATGATACGTCATCTTCCTCTTCTTCGTCA 5280  
1737 S R G F E L P H P V **N D T** **S S S S S S S S** 1756  
  
5281 TCGGAGTCGTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCTTCT 5340  
1757 **S E S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S E S A S N S D L** 1776  
  
5341 CATAATAATTCCACATCCAGTTCAGCTCCAGCTCCAGCTCCAGCTCCAGCTCCGAATCTGCGGAA 5400  
1777 H **N N S T** **S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S E S** A E 1796  
  
5401 GGTGCTCCTGAGAAATCTTCAAGAAAGACAAGCCCTCCTCAAACCTCCACTTTACATCGC 5460  
1797 G A P E K **S S R K T** S P P Q T S **T** L H R 1816  
  
5461 ACCATGGTTGTGAAGAGGTTACAGAAATTTGCTTCAAGTATGCGACCCCTGCCAGAATGT 5520  
1817 T M V V E E V T E I C F **S** M R P L P E C 1836  
  
5521 GCCCCACGCTTCAAACCTGCCGACAGGTTGAAGAAGAAAATTAAGTCCACTGTCTGACC 5580  
1837 A P R F K P A D **T** L K K K I K F H C L T 1856  
  
5581 AAGGGACCAACTGCCAGCCACTGGTTGAAAATGGTGAAGAAAGGAGTGAACCCTGACTTC 5640  
1857 K G P T A S H W L K M V K K G V N P D F 1876  
  
5641 AGCAAGAAAAGAGAGCACAAACAGCTGGAGGTTGATATCCAGCTAAGTGCCTTCGTCAT 5700  
1877 **E** K K R E H K Q L E V D I P A K C V R H 1896

```

5701   TGAACGTTGTAGTTCTTCGTTGTTTATTTAAAATAATCGAATTTGGGATGGATTGTTTTTC   5760
1901   *
5761   CATCTCTCTATTTAGAGCAGACTCATGTAGTTGTGTTAAAGGCTTATTTATATGTAATAA   5820
5821   ATTAAGTGCAATTTAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA                               5854

```

**Fig. 4.** Nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the Vg cDNA of *P. americana* (GenBank accession number: AB034804). The putative signal peptide is underlined. A consensus polyadenylation signal is double-underlined. The determined 12 N-terminal amino acid residues for 170 kD polypeptide are shown with a bold line. Amino acid sequences with a consensus RXXR for possible cleavage sites are boxed. Clusters of serine residues are underlined with dotted line. Gene specific primer (GSP) is shown with boldface-letters, whereas arrow indicates the 5'-end portion amplified. Possible glycosylation sites (having consensus sequence: NXS/T) are shown with dark-shaded boxes. The potential phosphorylated serine (S), threonine (T) and tyrosine (Y) residues [predicted by using the Net Phos 2.0 computer program (Blom et al., 1999)] are indicated with light-shaded frames. The GLI/CG and DGXR motifs are shown with bold-face-Italic letters. Whereas, asterik indicates the stop codon.

but the sequences were identical among the clones except for a very few polymorphic base substitutions. The longest clone in terms of the 5' end was selected and the sequence was determined. The clone was 3502 bp long, and encoded 1116 amino acids in a single ORF followed by a termination codon, a consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) and a poly A tract (Fig. 4). The deduced amino acid sequence aligned well with the known insect Vg sequences. We thus concluded that the clone was a 3' portion of the *P. americana* Vg cDNA.

The remaining 5' end portion was cloned using the 5'-RACE method. A double-stranded cDNA library was prepared and subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer (nucleotide positions 2540-2564 in the final clone, Fig. 4) and an adaptor primer. Four clones (each about 2.5 kb in length) were selected, restriction maps were constructed and sequenced. Fig. 3 shows the final restriction map following subcloning and the sequencing strategy. The sequences of four clones matched except for a very few polymorphic base substitutions. Combining the initial clone and the longest 5' end clone provided the sequence of 5854 bp, encoding 1896 amino acids (see Fig. 4).

#### **2.4.3 Structural Analysis of *P. americana* Vg**

The common characteristics of insect Vg amino acid sequences were also found in the *P. americana* Vg amino acid sequence (Figs. 4 and 5). Fourteen consensus post-translational cleavage sites, RXXR, a conserved GL/ICG motif (amino acid positions 1665-1668) and five cysteine residues that follow at conserved locations near the C-terminal were present (see Fig. 4). It was noted that a DGXR motif, starting 18 residues upstream of the GL/ICG motif, was conserved among insect Vgs. There was a serine-rich stretch at the C-terminal region, a characteristic which, except for in cockroaches, has been observed only in the mosquito, *Aedes aegypti*.

Twelve N-terminal amino acid residues chemically determined for the 170 kD polypeptide (SIRNDDSSSSSS) matched exactly the deduced amino acid sequence following one of the RXXR cleavage sites (RTRR, amino acid positions 405-408) (Fig.



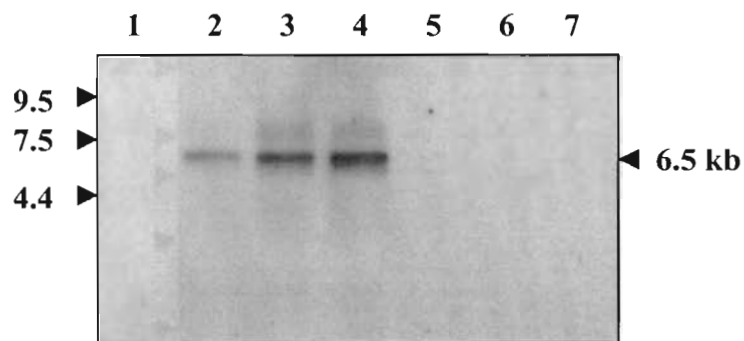
4). We could not, however, chemically determine the N-terminal amino acid sequences for the 100 kD and 50 kD polypeptides.

#### **2.4.4 Expression of the *P. americana* Vg Gene**

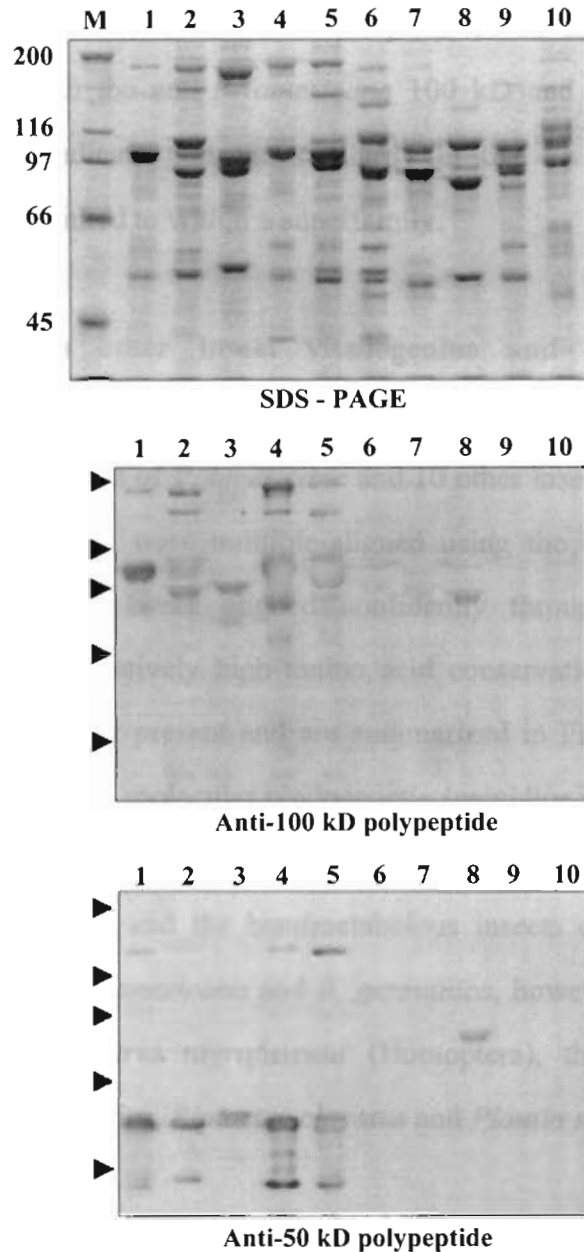
Northern blot analysis was conducted to determine when the Vg gene was expressed in *P. americana* (Fig. 6). Total RNAs were extracted from adult female (1-, 2-, 3- and 5-day-old) and male (1- and 5-day-old) fat body cells, and ovaries from 5-day-old adult females. Two short fragments of *P. americana* Vg cDNA were used as probes, and essentially the same results were obtained. The transcript of the *P. americana* Vg gene was detected as a single 6.5-kb band. The gene was expressed in the fat body cells of adult females at 2-days posteclosion and thereafter. The gene expression was not detected in 1-day-old adult females, in males, or in ovaries.

#### **2.4.5 Similarities in Vn Antigenicity Among Cockroaches**

Egg extracts prepared from each of the ten cockroach species: five of the superfamily Blattoidea (*P. americana*, *P. brunnea*, *P. japonica*, *P. fuliginosa* and *Blatta lateralis*) and five of the superfamily Blaberoidea (*Blabarus* sp., *Pycnoscelus surinamensis*, *Leucophaea maderae*, *Nauphoeta cinerea* and *Asiablatta kyotensis*), were subjected to SDS-PAGE followed by Western blot analyses using the antisera raised against each of the *P. americana* Vns (Fig. 7). The major yolk proteins separated on the SDS-PAGE gel consisted of one with a large molecular mass (about 170 kD), some with mid-sized molecular masses (90-110 kD) and a few with small molecular masses (50-60 kD) in the species of Blattoidea. On the other hand, the large molecular mass polypeptide was absent in the species of Blaberoidea. Anti-*P. americana* 100 kD polypeptide antiserum reacted with the large and the mid-sized molecular mass polypeptides in the members of Blattoidea. The antiserum against *P. americana* 50 kD polypeptides reacted with the small molecular mass polypeptides of all species belonging to the Blattoidea. Both antisera did not react with the polypeptides of the



**Fig. 6.** *P. americana* Vg gene expression detected by Northern blot analysis. The results obtained using a short fragment of *P. americana* Vg cDNA (nucleotide positions 696-1497) as a probe are shown. Total RNAs were prepared from fat body cells of 1-, 2-, 3- and 5-day-old adult females (**lanes 1-4**, respectively), of 1- and 5-day-old adult males (**lanes 5 and 6**, respectively), and from ovaries of 5-day-old adult females (**lane 7**). The mobility of a standard size marker (kb) is shown on the left.



**Fig. 7.** Similarities in Vn antigenicity among ten cockroaches. An SDS-PAGE gel was stained with Coomassie blue (**Top**). Western blot analyses were performed using anti-*P. americana* 100 kD multisubunits (**Middle**) and anti- *P. americana* 50 kD polypeptide (**Bottom**). Lanes 1-5 represent species of Blattoidea: *P. americana* (**lanes 1**), *P. brunnea* (**lanes 2**), *P. japonica* (**lanes 3**), *Blatta lateralis* (**lanes 4**), and *P. fuliginosa* (**lanes 5**). Lanes 6-10 represent species of Blaberoidea: *Blabarus sp.* (**lanes 6**) *Pycnoscelus surinamensis* (**lanes 7**), *Leucophaea maderae* (**lanes 8**), *Nauphoeta cinerea* (**lanes 9**), and *Asiablatta kyotensis* (**lanes 10**). The left-most lane (M) shows molecular mass markers (kD).



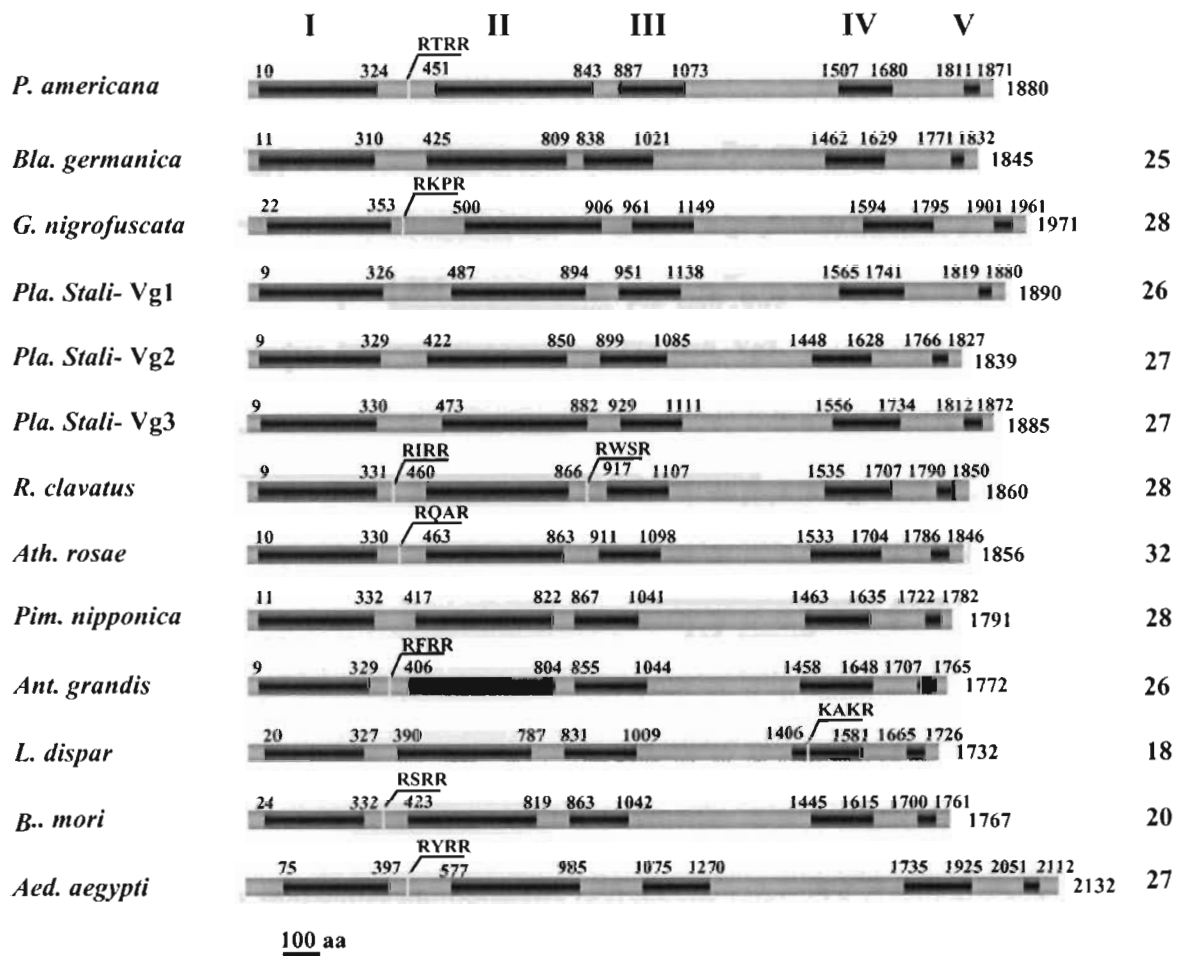
species belonging to Blaberoidea, with one exception. A 90 kD polypeptide in *L. maderae* reacted with both the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD and 50 kD polypeptides antisera. These results indicate that the similarity in the Vn antigenicity among cockroaches is basically limited to within a superfamily.

#### **2.4.6 Comparison with other insect vitellogenins and construction of a phylogenetic tree**

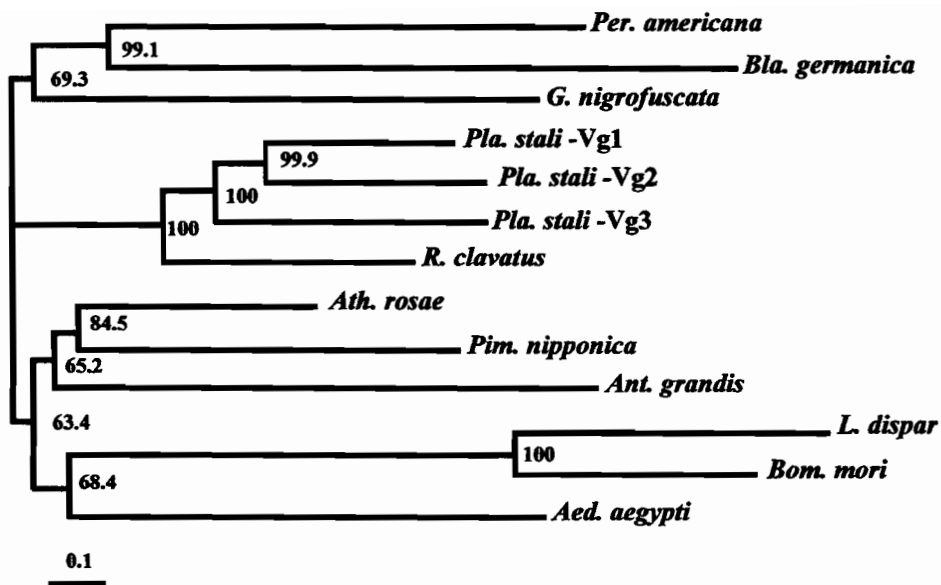
The amino acid sequences of *P. americana* and 10 other insect species (excluding the signal peptide sequences) were multiple-aligned using the Clustal W computer program. All the sequences were aligned confidently throughout their lengths. Subdomains I-V, areas of relatively high amino acid conservation, previously noted (Chen et al., 1997) are clearly present and are summarized in Fig. 8. The Clustal W computer program also gave a molecular phylogenetic (neighbor-joining) tree and was found to agree basically with the accepted tree based on morphological characteristics (Fig. 9). The holometabolous and the hemimetabolous insects clustered as separate groups. Two cockroaches, *P. americana* and *B. germanica*, however, formed a cluster with the cicada, *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera), the latter thus being separated from the related species, *Riptortus clavatus* and *Plautia stali* (Heteroptera).

## **2.5 DISCUSSION**

The synthesis of insect Vgs and their uptake to developing oocytes have been used as an index of hormonal activity (Wyatt, 1991; Wyatt and Davey, 1996). It was shown in the German cockroach, *Blattella germanica* that a cloned partial Vg cDNA was a powerful tool to study the molecular action of the regulators of vitellogenesis (Comas et al., 1999). In the present study we obtained a complete Vg cDNA of another model species, *Periplaneta americana*. The Vg gene expression was first detected by Northern blot analysis in the fat body cells of 2-day-old adult females, and the



**Fig. 8.** Comparison of protein primary structures of 11 insect Vgs. Numbers indicate amino acid positions from the N-termina (excluding the signal peptides). Subdomains I-V (hatched areas) are areas of relatively high amino acid conservation (Chen et al., 1997). Bold letters raised and underlined are basic amino acid sequences representing the dibasic protease recognition sites. Identical amino acid ratios (%) compared to *P. americana* sequence are shown on the right side.



**Fig. 9.** A molecular phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) tree constructed based on the entire Vg amino acid sequences of 11 insects. Bootstrap values in 1000 replicates are shown as percentage. The scale indicates distance (number of amino acid substitutions per site).

hemolymph Vgs were first detected by Western blot analysis in 4-day-old adult females. The results demonstrate that the *P. americana* Vg cDNA clone will also be a sensitive probe to study hormonal regulation on Vg gene expression. A complete Vg cDNA clone has a further advantage. The neighboring 5' regulatory region in the genomic DNA should be obtained easily by the primer extension method using sequence-specific primers corresponding to a portion near the 5' terminal of the complete Vg cDNA. In contrast, considerably more effort would have to be exerted to obtain the regulatory region by using the partial Vg cDNAs, which generally represent only the 3' portion.

Previous reports showed the Vns of *P. americana* comprised two polypeptides (Vn1/Vg1 and Vn2/Vg2) (Bell, 1970; Engelmann, 1979; Storella et al., 1985; Kim and Lee, 1994). Vn1/Vg1 is composed of four major polypeptides (170, 105, 72 and 78 kD) and Vn2/Vg2 of three major polypeptides (105, 101 and 60 kD). A hypothesis that post-translational processing occurs after incorporation of Vgs into developing oocytes has been proposed (Storella et al., 1985). The complicated reactivities of the antisera against *P. americana* Vns with the polypeptides in egg extracts and hemolymph thus were thought to reflect such post-translational processing. The fact that 14 consensus cleavage sites (RXXR) exist in the *P. americana* Vg amino acid sequence suggests that at least some of those sites are actually used in the post-translational processing. The N-terminal amino acid sequences were determined chemically only for the 170 kD polypeptide and not for the 100 and 50 kD polypeptides. The latter two, each seemingly a single polypeptide band on SDS-PAGE, most probably consist of multiple subunits due to post-translational processing and hence the N-terminal amino acid sequences could not be determined.

In the present study, we obtained only one Vg cDNA molecular species through screening of the cDNA expression library with the antiserum against the 100 kD polypeptide, which is derived from multiple subunits both for Vn1 and Vn2 (Storella et al., 1985). This would be a chance product that would be formed when the conventional method was employed to clone insect Vg cDNAs. Recently Lee et al. (2000a)

developed a method to clone multiple Vg cDNA species simply and rapidly by using PCR. The method should also be applicable to *P. americana* to obtain the other Vg cDNA(s).

The entire (deduced) amino acid sequence of *P. americana* Vg showed extensive similarity with the known insect Vg sequences, showing the common features such as consensus RXXR cleavage sites, the GL/ICG motif and nine cysteine residues that follow at conserved locations. In addition, we noted a DGXR motif located at 17-19 residues upstream of the GL/ICG motif that is conserved in all insect Vg amino acid sequences (Fig. 5). Similar sequences were also found in human von Willebrand factors (vWf) (Baker, 1988) and mucin 2 glycoprotein (Muc 2) (Gum et al., 1994), both of which are members of the Vg gene superfamily. The GL/ICG motif and cysteine residues were necessary for oligomerization of vertebrate Vns (Mayadas and Wagner, 1992; Mouchel et al., 1996). It was also demonstrated that the DG residues located near the cysteine-rich repeat contributed to establish appropriate folding of the LDL receptor protein (Djordjevic et al., 1996). One possible function of insect Vns oligomerized in eggs would be binding lipids, in which inactive ecdysteroids are enclosed. The ecdysteroids are then released as Vns undergo proteolysis during embryogenesis (Hagedorn et al., 1998; Giorgi et al., 1999). The DG residues together with GL/ICG motif and the following cysteine residues might take part in forming the structure necessary for Vns to function properly during embryogenesis.

It has been reported that there were similarities of Vn/Vg among insects not only in the primary structure, but also in the antigenicity. The antigenic similarity of Vns existed beyond the family level among 21 symphytan hymenopteran species (Takadera et al., 1996). In the pyralid moths, however, the antigenic similarity was limited to within the family level (Shirk, 1987). The present results have shown that Vn antigenicity was limited to within the superfamily in cockroaches. The only exception was *Leucophaea maderae* (Blaberoidea), of which the major Vn (90 kD) was antigenically related to that of *P. americana* (Blattoidea), and thus the similarity

extended in this case beyond the superfamily level. The evolutionary relatedness between these two species is thus of considerable interest.

A molecular phylogenetic tree constructed based on the entire Vg amino acid sequences of 11 insects was basically in agreement with that constructed based on comparative morphology. It is noted, however, that one cluster consisted of cockroaches and a cicada (Fig. 9). The 11 species belong to Polyneoptera, Paraneoptera and Oligoneoptera. To determine whether the Vg amino acid sequences can be a supplementary molecular marker reflecting the insect phylogenetic tree, we must obtain many more clones of Vg cDNAs from other species, particularly those from more primitive species belonging to the Paleoptera (such as mayflies and dragonflies) and the Apterygota (such as silver-fishes and bristletails).

## 2.6 LITERATURE CITED

Ausubel FM, Brent R, Kingston RE, Moore DD, Seidman JG, Smith JA, Struhl K., 1995. Short protocols in molecular biology. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley.

Baker ME., 1988. Invertebrate vitellogenin is homologous to human von Willebrand factor. *J Biochem* 256: 1059-1061.

Bell WJ., 1970. Demonstration and characterization of two vitellogenic blood proteins in *Periplaneta americana*: an immunochemical analysis. *J Insect Physiol* 16: 291-299.

Chen JS, Cho WL, Raikhel AS., 1994. Analysis of mosquito vitellogenin cDNA: similarity with vertebrate phosphovitins and arthropod serum proteins. *J Mol Biol* 237: 641-647.

Chen JS, Sappington TW, Raikhel AS., 1997. Extensive sequence conservation among insect, nematode and vertebrate vitellogenins reveals ancient common ancestry. *J Mol Evol* 44: 440-451.

Chomczynski P, Sacchi N., 1987. Single-step method of RNA isolation by acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction. *Anal Biochem* 162: 156-159.

Comas D, Piulachs MD, Belles X., 1999. Fast induction of vitellogenin gene expression by juvenile hormone III in the cockroach *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae). *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 29: 821-827.

Comas D, Piulachs MD, Belles X., 2000. The vitellogenin of *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae): nucleotide sequence of the cDNA and analysis of the protein

structure. EMBL/DDBJ/GenBank Accession number AJ005115.

Djordjevic JT, Bieri S, Smith R, Kroon PA., 1996. A deletion in the first cysteine-rich repeat of the low-density-lipoprotein receptor leads to the formation of multiple misfolded isomers. *Eur J Biochem* 239: 214-219.

Engelmann F., 1979. Insect vitellogenin: identification, biosynthesis, and role in vitellogenesis. *Adv Insect Physiol* 14: 49-108.

Giorgi F, Bradley JT, Nordin JH., 1999. Differential vitellin polypeptide processing in insect embryos. *Micron* 30: 579-596.

Gum JR Jr, Hicks JW, Toribara NW, Siddiki B, Kim YS., 1994. Molecular cloning of human intestinal mucin (*MUC2*) cDNA: identification of the amino terminus and overall sequence similarity to prepro-von Willebrand factor. *J Biol Chem* 269: 2440-2446.

Hagedorn HH, Maddison DR, Tu Z., 1998. The evolution of vitellogenins, cyclorrhaphan yolk proteins and related molecules. *Adv Insect Physiol* 27:335-384.

Hatakeyama M, Sawa M, Oishi K., 1990. Ovarian development and vitellogenesis in the sawfly, *Athalia rosae ruficornis* Jakovlev (Hymenoptera, Tenthredinidae). *Invert Reprod Dev* 17: 237-245.

Hirai M, Watanabe D, Kiyota A, Chinzei Y., 1998. Nucleotide sequence of vitellogenin mRNA in the bean bug, *Riptortus clavatus*: analysis of processing in the fat body and ovary. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 28: 537-547.



Hiremath S, Lehtoma K., 1997a. Complete nucleotide sequence of the vitellogenin mRNA from the gypsy moth: novel arrangement of the subunit encoding regions. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 27: 27-35.

Hiremath S, Lehtoma K., 1997b. Structure of the gypsy moth vitellogenin gene. *Arch Insect Biochem Physiol* 36: 154-164.

Kageyama Y, Kinoshita T, Umesono Y, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K., 1994. Cloning of cDNA for vitellogenin of *Athalia rosae* (Hymenoptera) and characterization of the vitellogenin gene expression. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 24: 599-605.

Kim HR, Lee SD., 1994. Purification and characterization of vitellin-2 from the ovary of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 108B: 135-145.

Kim HR, Katagiri C, Nagao E, Chino H., 1992. Purification and characterization of vitellogenin from the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 103B: 963-967.

Lee JM, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K., 2000a. A simple and rapid method for cloning insect vitellogenin cDNAs. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 30: 189-194.

Lee JM, Nishimori Y, Hatakeyama M, Bae T-W, Oishi K., 2000b. Vitellogenin of the cicada *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera): analysis of its primary structure. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 30: 1-7.

Martin D, Piulachs MD, Comas D, Belles X., 1998. Isolation and sequence of a partial vitellogenin cDNA from the cockroach, *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera,

Blattellidae), and characterization of the vitellogenin gene expression. Arch Insect Biochem Physiol 38: 137-146.

Mayadas TN, Wagner DD.,1992. Vicinal cysteines in the prosequence play a role in von Willebrand factor multimer assembly. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 89: 3531-3535.

Mouchel N, Trichet V, Betz A, Le Pennec JP, Wolff J., 1996. Characterization of vitellogenin from rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Gene 174: 59-64.

Nose Y, Lee JM, Ueno T, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K., 1997. Cloning of cDNA for vitellogenin of the parasitoid wasp, *Pimpla nipponica* (Hymenoptera: Apocrita: Ichneumonidae): vitellogenin primary structure and evolutionary considerations. Insect Biochem Mol Biol 27: 1047-1056.

Raikhel AS, Dhadialla TS., 1992. Accumulation of yolk proteins in insect oocytes. Annu Rev Entomol 37: 217-251.

Romans P, Tu Z, Ke Z, Hagedorn HH., 1995. Analysis of a vitellogenin gene of the mosquito, *Aedes aegypti* and comparisons to vitellogenins from other organisms. Insect Biochem Mol Biol 25: 939-958.

Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T., 1989. Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual. 2nd ed. New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Shirk PD., 1987. Comparison of yolk production in seven pyralid moth species. Int J Invert Reprod Dev 11: 173-188.

Storella JR, Wojchowski DM, Kunkel JG., 1985. Structure and embryonic degradation

of two native vitellins in the cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Insect Biochem* 15: 259-275.

Takadera K, Yamashita M, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K., 1996. Similarities in vitellin antigenicity and vitellogenin mRNA nucleotide sequence among sawflies (Hymenoptera: Symphyta: Tenthredinoidea). *J Insect Physiol* 42: 417-422.

Thompson JD, Higgins DG, Gibson TJ., 1994. Clustal W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Res* 22: 4673-4680.

Trewitt PM, Heilmann LJ, Degrugillier SS, Kumaran AK., 1992. The boll weevil vitellogenin gene: nucleotide sequence, structure, and evolutionary relationship to nematode and vertebrate vitellogenin genes. *J Mol Evol* 34: 478-492.

Wyatt GR., 1991. Gene regulation in insect reproduction. *Invert Reprod Dev* 20: 1-35.

Wyatt GR, Davey KG., 1996. Cellular and molecular actions of juvenile hormone. II: roles of juvenile hormone in adult insects. *Adv Insect Physiol* 26: 1-155.

Yano K, Sakurai MT, Izumi S, Tomino S., 1994a. Vitellogenin gene of the silkworm, *Bombyx mori*: structure and sex-dependent expression. *FEBS Lett* 256: 207-211.

Yano K, Sakurai MT, Watabe S, Izumi S, Tomino S., 1994b. Structure and expression of mRNA for vitellogenin in *Bombyx mori*. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 1218: 1-10.

## CHAPTER 3

### **Molecular Evidence for Two Vitellogenin Genes and Processing of Vitellogenins in the American Cockroach, *Periplaneta americana***

#### **3.1 ABSTRACT**

The American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* has two vitellins (Vn1 and Vn2) and corresponding vitellogenins (Vg1 and Vg2). Vns/Vgs were separated on the SDS-PAGE as three major polypeptide bands [170, 100 (multisubunits) and 50 kD] and a minor polypeptide band (150 kD) both in the egg (mature terminal oocyte) extract and in the female hemolymph. We previously cloned one Vg (Vg1) cDNA and showed that the 170 kD polypeptide originated from the C-terminus of the Vg1. In the present study we cloned the other Vg (Vg2) cDNA. It is 5,826 bp long encoding 1,876 amino acid residues (including 16 residues for putative signal peptide) in a single ORF. The deduced amino acid sequences of both Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2) of *P. americana* showed 30% identity. The GL/ICG motif is followed by eight cysteine residues at conserved locations near the C-terminal and the DGXR motif starts 18 residues upstream of the GL/ICG motif. The chemically determined N-terminal amino acid sequences of the 150 kD and of the 50 kD polypeptides matched exactly with each other and with the deduced N-terminal amino acid sequence of the Vg2 cDNA. The pattern of processing in *P. americana* Vns/Vgs is discussed.

### 3.2 INTRODUCTION

Vitellogenins (Vgs) are precursors of the major egg yolk protein, vitellins (Vns), in many oviparous animals. Vg of most insect species is synthesized in the fat body cells, in tissue-, sex- and stage-specific manners, secreted into the hemolymph and then ultimately taken up by the developing oocytes via receptor-mediated endocytosis (reviewed in: Byrne et al., 1989; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992). During these processes Vgs and Vns are modified through cleavage, glycosylation, lipidation, and phosphorylation (reviewed in: Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992; Hagedorn et al., 1998; Giorgi et al., 1999). After incorporation into the eggs, Vns represent a major component of egg yolk proteins and serve as storage proteins to provide a source of amino acids, carbohydrates, lipids, and phosphates to the developing embryo (reviewed in: Kunkel and Nordin, 1985; Bownes, 1986; Byrne et al., 1989).

Vgs and their genes or cDNAs have been investigated in a wide group of animals, both vertebrates and invertebrates including insects. Most insect Vgs/Vns consist of large (140-190 kD) and small (40-60 kD) subunits. The Vg genes are large and specify a single transcript encoding the Vg precursor protein of approximately 200 kD which undergoes proteolytic processing to generate the large and small subunits (reviewed in: Wyatt, 1991; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992). Recent molecular studies have shown that this is a common feature in most insect Vgs so far cloned and analyzed. Exceptions are the Vgs of the higher Hymenoptera (suborder Apocrita) which are not cleaved (Harnish and White, 1982; Nose et al., 1997) before being secreted into the hemolymph, and they are incorporated into developing oocytes as a large molecule.

Vgs and Vns of *P. americana* have been intensively investigated to determine the number and molecular weights of native Vg proteins and their derived subunits (Bell, 1970; Engelmann, 1979; Sams et al., 1980; Harnish and White, 1982; Storella et al., 1985; Kim et al., 1992; Kim and Lee, 1994). Previous studies indicated that there are at least two Vns (Vn1 and Vn2) and corresponding Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2), and each consists of multisubunits in this species (Storella et al., 1985; Kim et al., 1992; Kim and Lee,

1994). In our previous study, we cloned and sequenced the Vg1 cDNA of *P. americana* and suggested, on the basis of the N-terminal amino acid sequence analysis, that there are at least two Vg genes in *P. americana* and each of their products undergoes post-translational processing producing subunits with smaller molecular masses (Tufail et al., 2000). However, the proteolytic processing of the Vg is complicated and was not well clarified.

The aim of the present study was to clone/sequence the second Vg precursor of *P. americana*. It should clarify, on molecular basis, that the component Vn polypeptides, such as 150 and 50 kD, are really originated from this precursor. In fact, the N-terminal amino acid sequences of 150 and 50 kD Vn polypeptides did not match with the deduced amino acid sequence of Vg1 of *P. americana* (Tufail et al., 2000). The present results confirmed our previous proposal (Tufail et al., 2000) and are also consistent with the previous reports (Bell, 1970; Engelmann, 1979; Storella et al., 1985; Kim and Lee, 1994) that showed two electrophoretically and immunologically distinct Vg molecular species in *P. americana*. The deduced amino acid sequence of Vg2 of *P. americana* described herein was compared with that of the Vg1 of this species (Tufail et al., 2000) and with those of 10 other known insect Vgs.

### **3.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **3.3.1 Insects and Tissue Collection**

Stock colonies of *Periplaneta americana* were maintained by feeding on artificial diet (MF, Oriental Yeast Corp.) and water, under constant light at 26°C. White roaches were collected daily and kept separately under LD 12:12 at 26°C. The fat body from the adult females (3-5 days-old) was isolated and the poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was purified as reported previously (Tufail et al., 2000).

### 3.3.2 SDS-PAGE

Extracts of terminal oocytes and adult female and male hemolymph samples of *P. americana* were applied on 7% SDS-PAGE as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Samples subjected to SDS-PAGE per lane were 0.004 egg equivalents and 0.05 $\mu$ l hemolymph equivalents, respectively.

### 3.3.3 Immunological Screening of the cDNA Library and Determination of Nucleotide Sequence

A portion of the previously constructed cDNA expression library (approximately  $0.8 \times 10^5$  pfu) from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA obtained from female fat body cells (Tufail et al., 2000) was screened immunologically with the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD (multisubunits) antiserum raised previously (Tufail et al., 2000) following the method described in Nose et al. (1997) based on Sambrook et al. (1989). After three successive screenings, the positive clones were excised into pBluescript II SK<sup>-</sup>. The transformants were stored at -80°C as 50% glycerol stocks.

The selected clones were individually digested with appropriate restriction enzymes and subcloned in pBluescript II SK<sup>-</sup>. Each clone was directly sequenced using an ABI prism BigDye terminator cycle sequencing ready reaction kit (PE Applied Biosystems) with M13 forward and reverse primers according to the supplier's protocol. The PCR was done using GeneAmp PCR System 2400 under the conditions of 96°C for 1 min for denaturation followed by 25 cycles of 96°C for 10 sec, 50°C for 5 sec, 60°C for 4 min. The PCR products were concentrated by ethanol precipitation and then dissolved in 20  $\mu$ l of the template suppression reagent supplied with the kit. The products were analyzed using a DNA sequencer (ABI, Prism 310 Genetic Analyser) according to the supplier's protocol.

### 3.3.4 5' End Amplification of cDNAs

The 5' end of the partial cDNA was obtained by the rapid amplification of the

cDNA ends (RACE) method as described previously by Tufail et al. (2000) based on Frohman et al. (1988). An adaptor-ligated double-stranded cDNA library was constructed from a portion (1 µg) of poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA using a Marathon cDNA amplification kit (Clontech), and was subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer corresponding to a region of cloned *P. americana* Vg2 cDNA, and the adaptor primer supplied in the kit. The amplified PCR products (shown in Fig. 2) were separated on 1.2% agarose gels and DNA bands were cloned into the TOPO XL cloning vector (Invitrogen). Clones were cycle sequenced as described above.

### **3.3.5 N-terminal Amino Acid Sequencing of Vns**

Egg (mature terminal oocyte) extracts (0.1-0.25 egg equivalents per lane) were subjected to SDS-PAGE as described by Tufail et al. (2000). The proteins were then transferred to the PVDF membrane (Millipore, Immobilon), stained for 30 sec with Ponceau S (0.2% in 1% acetic acid) and destained in distilled water. The bands corresponding to the respective Vn were cut out and two bands of each polypeptide (150 and 50 kD) were applied to a gas phase amino acid sequencer (Perkin Elmer, 492 Procise).

## **3.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

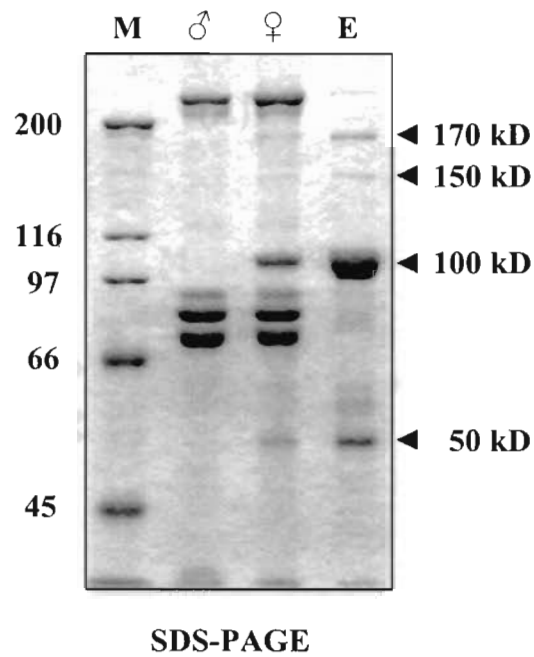
### **3.4.1 Cloning and Sequence Determination of the cDNA for *Periplaneta americana* Vg2**

The yolk proteins of *P. americana* consisted of three major polypeptides (170, 100 and 50 kD) and a minor polypeptide (150 kD) on the 7% SDS-PAGE gels (Fig. 1) as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000). A cDNA expression library constructed from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA purified from the female fat body cells of *P. americana* was screened immunologically with the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD multisubunits antiserum. After three successive screenings, we obtained four positive clones ranging between 1.8-2.5

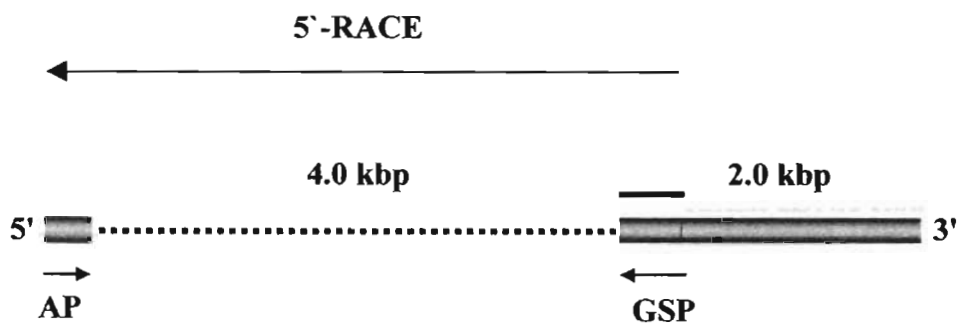


kb in length and constructed restriction maps for them. The nucleotide sequences of these four clones were then partially determined at both the 5' and 3' ends (each about 1 kb). Two of the four clones were identical and matched exactly with the *P. americana* Vg1 cDNA cloned and sequenced previously (Tufail et al., 2000), whereas the remaining two were, although identical with each other, different from the Vg1 cDNA. The longer clone in terms of the 5' end was selected and the sequence was determined. The clone was 2,078 bp long encoding 632 amino acids in a single ORF followed by a termination codon, a consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) and a poly A tail (Fig. 4). The deduced amino acid sequence aligned well with the known insect Vg sequences. This suggested that the clone was a 3' portion of a new Vg cDNA of *P. americana*.

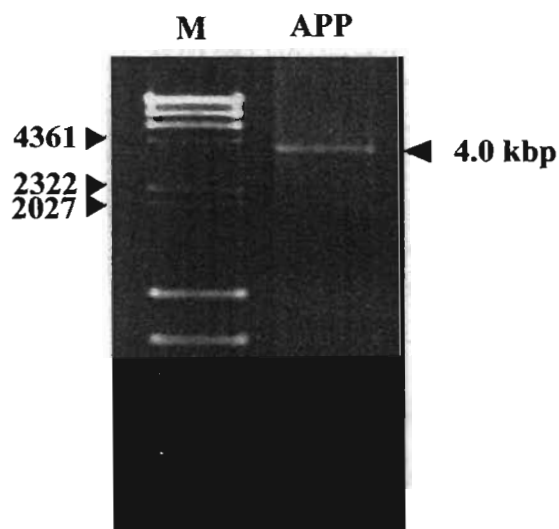
The remaining 5' end portion was cloned using the 5'-RACE method. A double-stranded cDNA library was prepared and subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer (nucleotide positions 3852-3876 in the final clone, Fig. 4) and an adaptor primer. Three clones (each about 4.0 kb in length) were selected and sequenced. The sequences matched among the clones except for a very few polymorphic base substitutions. We termed this cDNA the *P. americana* Vg2. The final subcloning and sequence strategy along with the restriction map of cloned *P. americana* Vg2 cDNA is shown in Fig. 3. whereas, the entire nucleotide sequence and the deduced amino acid sequence obtained after combining the initial clone and the 5' end portion of the cDNA for *P. americana* Vg2 are shown in Fig. 4. The complete nucleotide sequence was 5,826 bp long. Starting from the initiation codon, which appeared 15 nucleotides downstream from the linker site, a single long ORF encoding 1,876 amino acids followed by a termination codon (TAA) was found. A consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) was found at 136 nucleotides downstream of the termination codon and a poly A tail started at 14 nucleotides downstream of the polyadenylation signal.



**Fig. 1.** Identification of *P. americana* Vns/Vgs by SDS-PAGE. Hemolymph from 8 day-old adult males and females, and egg (mature terminal oocyte) extracts (E) were applied. The SDS-PAGE gel (7%) was stained with Coomassie blue. M: molecular weight markers (kD). Arrowheads on the right indicate the four Vn/Vg polypeptides.

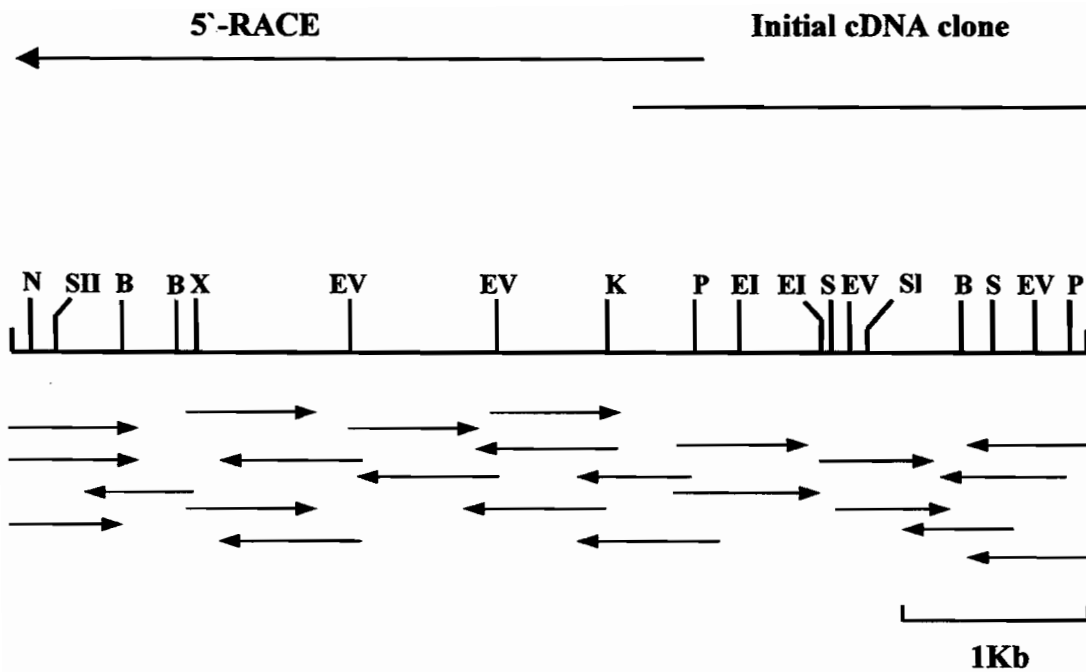


(A)



(B)

**Fig. 2.** 5'-end amplification of *P. americana* Vg2 cDNA. (A). A partial cDNA clone (2.0 kbp) has been shown on the 3' region; GSP, Gene specific primer (antisense); AP1, adapter primer; and a bold line is showing the overlapping region to identify the amplified portion (4.0 kbp). (B). M is molecular weight marker; APP is the amplified PCR-product.



**Fig. 3.** Restriction map and sequence strategy of the cloned *P. americana* - Vg2 cDNA. N, *Not* I; SII, *Sac*II; B, *Bgl*III; X, *Xba*I; EV, *EcoRV*; K, *Kpn*I; P, *Pst*I; EI, *EcoRI*; S, *Sac*I and SI, *Sal*I.

1	CACAAGTCCAGCAAGATGATGTGGAAGACGCTCCTCTGCTGTCTGCTGGCTGTGTCCGCG	60
1	M M W K T L L C C L L A V S A	16
61	GCCGCCTTGATGGATGGGAACCCGGCAAGCGGTACGAGTACCACGTACGTGGACGAACT	120
17	A <b>A</b> <u>L D G W E P G K R Y E Y H V R G R T</u>	36
121	CTCACGGCCTTACACGAGGTGCGAAATCAGTACAGCGGATTCCGCTTCAAGGGAAAACCTT	180
37	L T A L H E V A N Q Y S G F R F K G K L	56
181	GTAATTGAACCTCACACACCCTCTGTACTCCGCGGACAGCTCAAAGACACGTATCACATG	240
57	V I E P H <b>I</b> P S V L R G Q L K D T <b>V</b> H M	76
241	ACAGTGCACCGGATGTTGCCTGATGGCTGGGACCAGAAGTTCGAAGAACGTGAAAAGTAAC	300
77	T V H R M L P D G W D Q K F E E R E <b>S</b> N	96
301	TGGGAGAGGGTTGGCATGAAGAACAAGCCCTTCGAGGTTACGTGGGTAATGAGTTTCAG	360
97	W E R V G M K N K P F E V H V G N E F Q	116
361	TTCAATAAACTCATAGTGACAGAAGATACTCCTGTTTGGGAAAACCAACATGATCAAAGGA	420
117	F N K L I V <b>I</b> E D T P V W E T N M I K G	136
421	GTCCTGAGTCAGATTCAAGTTAATTTGAAAGAGGTGGGACCCGACCCAAGAGACGAGCAA	480
137	V L S Q I Q V N L K E V G P D P R D E Q	156
481	GAGGATCGTCTCCGAAAGATCTTCAAAGTTCATGAAAGTTCGGTAACTGGACGCTGCGAA	540
157	E D R L R K I F K V H E S <b>S</b> V T G R C E	176
541	GTTCTTTATGACATCACACCAATCACAAAATTTAATATGCTTCCCCAACCCTGGTGGAA	600
177	V L <b>V</b> D I T P I T K F N M L P Q P L V E	196
601	ATAGAGGAGGAAAACGTGAATGTACTGCAAGTCATGAAGACGCAAAACTTCACCGACTGC	660
197	I E E E N V N V L Q V M K T Q <b>N F T</b> D C	216
661	AAGAAGCTGCCGTCTTATGTCCATGGATTTTATAACTTCATAACGTGTTCCCTGCACAA	720
217	K K L P S Y V H G F Y N F H N V F P A Q	236
721	AACAAGGCTGGATTCATGTCTCGCTCCCAACAGACTCGCACCATCGTCTCTCGCAACAAA	780
237	N K A G F M S R S Q Q T R T I V S R N K	256
781	GAAACAGGAAGATTACCATTAGGTCTTCTGTCACTTTTCATGAGGTAGTCTCGAAACCT	840
257	E <b>I</b> G R F <b>I</b> I R S <b>S</b> V T F H E V V L K P	276
841	GAACTCTTTAACAGCCAACAGGGAATATCCGTAAGTCGCATGAATGTCACATTGGAAGAA	900
277	E L F N S Q Q G I S V S R M <b>N V T</b> L E E	296
901	ATCAAATCTCAGCAACATATTCCACCTCCGAGGCCACCAAAGGACGTTGGAGATCTCGTA	960
297	I K S Q Q H I P P P R P P K D V G D L V	316
961	TACAGATATAGTGCTGAAACAGGAGAACCTTCGCAACGAGATTCCGGCATATGCTCTAGAA	1020
317	Y R Y <b>S</b> A E <b>I</b> G E P <b>S</b> Q R D <b>S</b> A Y A L E	336
1021	AGTAACTCAGATAGCAGCAGTAGCAGCAGCAGTAGTAGCGAAGAAAATGCTGCTAAT	1080
337	<b>S N S D S S S S S S S S S S S S</b> E E N A A N	356
1081	AGCAGACATAGGAGCAGCAGCAGTAGCAGCAGCAGGAGCAGTGAGGAGATGCGGGAT	1140
357	S R H R <b>S S S S S S S S S R S S</b> E E M R D	376

1141	TCTAAGAAACACCCCCGTGCTTCAACTACCGAGTCTCAACCACGCAACTCCAGATCGCGA	1200
377	<b>S</b> K K H P R A <b>S T T</b> E <b>S</b> Q P <b>R N S R S R</b>	396
1201	CGTTCATTACAAAATAGTAAACGAAGCATCAATATGTACAACGACAGTAGCAGTAGCAGT	1260
397	<b>R</b> S L Q N <b>S</b> K R S I N M Y N D S <b>S S S S</b>	416
1261	AGCAGTAGCAGCAGCGAAGAATATCTACTACCTAGGCCACACATTGAAAATGCACCCAAC	1320
417	<b>S S S S S</b> E E <b>V</b> L L P R P H I E N A P N	436
1321	ATACCATTTCATGCCATACTTCGTTGGAAATCAAGGAAGTAAAATTGGTGAGGTTGATCCT	1380
437	I P F M P Y F V G N Q G S K I G E V D P	456
1381	GAAAAAATTGTGTTGCTCGCCAGGACCATCAGTCCGAATTACAAGAGCCAGATACAATG	1440
457	E K I V L L A R T I <b>S</b> S E L Q E P D T M	476
1441	GTTAAGAAGAATATACTTTCCAGATTTTCCATCTTGACTAACCTAGTAAGGGCAGCTAGT	1500
477	V K K N I L S R F <b>S</b> I L T N L V R A A S	496
1501	TTCTCACAACCTGAAGAAGCAACAAAGAGACTGTACTACCGTGTAGAACGCGCAGACAAT	1560
497	F <b>S</b> Q L E E A <b>T</b> K R L Y Y <b>R V E R</b> A D N	516
1561	GGAGATGAATCCAAACTGGACGCATGGAAAGCCTACCGTGATAGCGTAGCTCAGGCCGGA	1620
517	G D E <b>S</b> K L D A W K A Y R D <b>S</b> V A Q A G	536
1621	ACACCCGCCGCTCTTAAGATGGTACATACTTGGATTTCGGAAGGAGTACATAAAAGACGAG	1680
537	T P A A L K M V H T W I R K E Y I K D E	556
1681	GAAGCTGCAAAGGTTGTGGCAGTTATTCCACACGCAGCCGACACACCAACTGACAACCTAC	1740
557	E A A K V V A V I P H A A D <b>L</b> P T D N Y	576
1741	ATTGCCTATTTCTTTGAAATGGTTAAGGACCCAGTAGTGCATGGTGAGAAGTATCTTAAT	1800
577	I A Y F F E M V K D P V V H G E K <b>Y</b> L <b>N</b>	596
1801	AGCTCAGCAGTGCTCGCCTTCTCGAACTACTCCGTCTCGCCGCTGTGGACAGTGAAGCT	1860
597	<b>S S</b> A V L A F S K L L R L A A V D S E A	616
1861	GTTGCAGGATATCCAGTACACGTCTTCGGTTCGATGGTTCCCTAAGAATTTCTCCGCCAGA	1920
617	V R R Y P V H V F G R M V P K <b>N F S</b> A R	636
1921	GTAAAGAGTACATAGAGTATTTTCGCAAATAAACTGAAGAATGCCGTAAGGATAAAGAT	1980
637	V K E Y I E Y F A N K L K N A V K D K D	656
1981	AGCCATAAAATCCAAGTGTATACCCGTGCTCTAGGTAACACAGGACACGCCGACATCATA	2040
657	<b>S</b> H K I Q V Y T R A L G N T G H A D I I	676
2041	AGGCATTTTGAACCTTACCTAGTCGGAAGAGAATCCGTTAGTACACATGAGCGTGTCACT	2100
677	R H F E P Y L V G R E <b>S V S T</b> H E R V T	696
2101	ATGGTATTCTGTCTGGACGAGTTTGTCAAACACAACCTAGTGTGCTCAATATATCTTA	2160
697	M V F C L D E F V K T Q P S V A Q Y I L	716
2161	CTGAGGCTATTTCGAGAAGCTGGAGAGACCCAAGAAATCCGTGTCGCCGCCTTATATCTC	2220
717	L R L F E N V G E T Q E I R V A A L Y L	736
2221	TTGATGAAGACAGATGTATCGGCTGAACTCTTCCAGAGACTCGCCGAATACACGAAGTTC	2280
737	L M K T D V <b>S</b> A E L F Q R L A E Y <b>T</b> K F	756

2281	GACAAGAATCATCAAGTAGTTTCCGCCGTCCAATCAGCCATTCGATCTGCTGCAAAGTT	2340
757	D K N H Q V V S A V Q S A I R S A A K V	776
2341	GAGGGACCGTACAAAAAGAGACAGCCAAAAATGCTCAGGCAGCAGTCAAATCCTTAGT	2400
777	E G P <b>Y</b> K K E T A K N A Q A A V K I L <b>S</b>	796
2401	TCTAAGCCTTATGATGATTCATATTCCAAGAGTTTCATCCTCAACAACACTACAGGAGAGAG	2460
797	S K P <b>Y</b> D D <b>S Y</b> S K S F I L N N Y R R E	816
2461	ATTGACGTTGGTTATTCGCGCTTATAACAATCAAATCGGAAGTCGAGACAGTTTCATGCCC	2520
817	I D V G Y S R L Y N Q I G S R D <b>S</b> F M P	836
2521	AAGTCAGTCTTCTATAAGCTGGTCAATATCATTGACGGTGACAGAGATGATCAAGCTAAG	2580
837	K S V F Y K L V N I I D G D R D D Q A K	856
2581	TTTGGGGGAGCAGTGTCAAGTGTAAGAGATGTAATCGACTTCATCAGACAACAGTTTAAG	2640
857	F G G A V <b>S S</b> V R D V I D F I R Q Q F K	876
2641	AAAGATGACAGTCAGGATGAGCTTGAAAATTCAAAGTATGCAGAAGACGATGATATCTGG	2700
877	K D D S Q D E L E N <b>S</b> K <b>Y</b> A E D D D I W	896
2701	GACTTGAGAGAAATTGCAAATTTATTGGAAATGGAGGAAGAGAATGTCGATCCGCTGGAA	2760
897	D L R E I A N L L E M E E E N V D P L E	916
2761	GGAAATGTACATTACGACTACTTCGGCGCTCAGAGATTTTTTACATTAAACAAAACCTCA	2820
917	G N V H Y D Y F G A Q R F F T L <b>N K T S</b>	936
2821	TTTGAATTTAGAGAAGAGCTGAAAAATACTTCAAGAAACCACAAATTACGAATATTAAT	2880
936	F E F R E E L K K Y F K K P Q I T N I N	956
2881	AAGTTGTACAACAGAATGGAATGAAAGTTGGCTATCCTAACGTTATGGGCGTTCGGTTC	2940
957	K L Y N R M E L K V G Y P N V M G V P F	976
2941	TTCTTCACATTCAAGAGACCAACACTTGTGAAACTTACAGCTAAGACATTTATCATGCCA	3000
977	F F <b>I</b> F K R P <b>I</b> L V K L T A K T F I M P	996
3001	TTGAAACCATGCGATCATGGTAAACCACATAAGTTCCCCAGGATCTTCAACGTTACTTCA	3060
997	L K P C D H G K P H K F P R I F <b>N V T S</b>	1016
3061	GATGTCTCATTTGTATATTCCTTCGACATGCATAGTCACATGGGAGTTGTGGCTCCATTT	3120
1017	D V S F V Y S F D M H S H M G V V A P F	1036
3121	AACAAGAAGGAGTATGTAACAGGTATTCAGAGAAAACATATGATCCAAATTCATTGAAC	3180
1037	N K K E <b>Y</b> V T G I Q R K H M I Q I P L <b>N</b>	1056
3181	GTAAGTGACATGTGAACTTGGATAAGAATAAAGTGGCGGCAGATTTCAAGCCATATTAT	3240
1057	<b>V S</b> V H V N L D K N K V A A D F K P Y <b>Y</b>	1076
3241	GAAGATAATTTCAAAGTGGCGGAAGCAAGAGGTATTCCATTCACCACCGTGCACGACATC	3300
1077	E D N F K V A E A R G I P F T <b>I</b> V H D I	1096
3301	AAATCCTTGGTACCGTATGTGGAAGCTGAGCATACTAGTTACATACGCGTGCCTCCAAGT	3360
1097	K S L V P <b>Y</b> V E A E H T S <b>Y</b> I R V R P <b>S</b>	1116
3361	AAAGCGTACGAGGGCAACTTTGGTAAGAGCGTTGGAATGGTGTATCACTACAACCTCGAA	3420
1117	K A Y E G N F G K S V G M V Y H Y N F E	1136

3421	ACAGATCAACAGTTCTTCGACTACAAGTGGTTTAGTAGCAATTACTTCCTCCATTACCCT	3480
1137	T D Q Q F F D Y K W F S S N Y F L H <b>Y</b> P	1156
3481	AATGTGGCATTCTACTATGGCTGGGAAGCTCAACCTGTTTTCTATTATGACTTCAAATTG	3540
1157	N V A F Y Y G W E A Q P V F Y Y D F K L	1176
3541	TACCTCGACTCTCATAATAGCCCTGCAAAGACGGTTCAGCTTAAAGCCAGTTATGACAAC	3600
1177	Y L D <b>S</b> H N S P A K T V Q L K A S Y D N	1196
3601	CGTTACACACAGCCCGAAGAAGAGGAGGAAACCGCTCAGCACTCCAAGATCAGAAGACCC	3660
1197	R <b>Y T</b> Q P E E E E E T R Q H <b>S</b> K I <b>R R P</b>	1216
3661	AGAAGTGCATCGAGAAAGCACAGGAGAAGCAGACACGAGGAACGTGCGCCACTGGAGAAC	3720
1217	<b>R S</b> A <b>S</b> <b>R K H R R S R</b> H E E R A P L E N	1236
3721	CTAGAAGTGTCCGACACTGAGACCCAACGAGAAGAAGTGTACGACATAGTTCTTCCTGCA	3780
1237	L E V <b>S</b> D T E <b>I</b> Q R E E L <b>Y</b> D I V L P A	1256
3781	GTACGAGCTGGAAGACTCTATTATGCCTCAGTCTCAGTGGCGTTCAAGGGAGAAGAAAAT	3840
1257	V <b>R A G R</b> L Y Y A S V S V A F K G E E N	1276
3841	GTGTACTCCAAGTATGAGGTAGAAGGAGCGTTGGCTTCTTCGCAAGTGAACGAACACATC	3900
1277	V <b>Y S</b> K Y E V E G A L A S <b>S</b> Q V N E H I	1296
3901	AGCACTATGTTGAGGGCACATAGTAATGATGCAGAAAGAAAACATCAATACGCTCACGTA	3960
1297	S T M L R A H S N D A E R K H Q Y A H V	1316
3961	AGGGTGAATGTAACGATGCCACAAGTGCCTGTAATCGACTATCGTAAAGCACTGGAATTC	4020
1317	R V <b>N V T</b> M P Q V P V I D Y R K A L E F	1336
4021	GACCCTACTTCTAAAATTC AATGTGAGGTACACTTCGGTGATACTCCAGAGAAAAAGTCT	4080
1337	D P T S K I Q C E V H F G D <b>I</b> P E K K S	1356
4081	AAAGTATATTTCCAGGGCAAATTTGAGCGTACGGACGAGCGAAAGAAATTCGTTGCAGAA	4140
1357	K V Y F Q G K F E R T D E R K K F V A E	1376
4141	AGCGATATGGCGCAGTTGTGTTCCGCACAACAGAACAACAAAAATTACCTTCTCCCTGCT	4200
1377	<b>S</b> D M A Q L C S A Q Q N N K N Y L L P A	1396
4201	TGCCGCAACGTCACCGAAGAAGCCAGCAAACCTTGATAAATACTTTTTCAAAGTTAAATAC	4260
1397	C R <b>N V T</b> E E A S K L D K Y F F K V K <b>Y</b>	1416
4261	GAAAATCTGTGAGAAAAATGCAGGAACAGGACATACAAGGCATATAGCTACCTGAGACAT	4320
1417	E <b>N L S</b> E K C R <b>N R T</b> Y K A Y S Y L R H	1436
4321	TATTTCTTCCCATACATTACGGAGAACGTCTATCCTGATGAACGCAAGACGGACTCTGTA	4380
1437	Y F F P Y I T E N V <b>Y</b> P D E R K <b>I</b> D <b>S</b> V	1456
4381	GAGGTGCAAGTCCAGTTCAATGAGGAAATAAATGCTGTAAATGTGTCTGTGAAGGCACCG	4440
1457	E V Q V Q F N E E I N A V <b>N V S</b> V K A P	1476
4441	ATTTTGAACGTGGAATTCACCGACGTTTCGGTGTACAACAAATACGCAAGAGCTCTGTTC	4500
1477	I L N V E F T D V R V Y N K Y A R A L F	1496
4501	AGTCTAAATCCGAGATATCCACTACTATCTCAGGTTGCCAAAACCTGCTTTCCACAATAT	4560
1497	S L N P R Y P L L S Q V A K T A F P Q Y	1516



4561 TACGAACCTACCTGCGTCGTCGACTACTCCAAGGTGAACACATTTGATAACAGAACTTAC 4620  
1517 Y E P **I** C V V D **V** S K V N T F D **N R T** Y 1536  
4621 GAGCACGATATGCTGAATGACTGGGTGCAAGTGATGTTTCATAAACCGAGAAGCAAGATC 4680  
1537 E H D M L N D W V E V M F H K P R S K I 1556  
4681 TACAAGCAGGTGTCTGTTTTAGCGAAACAGGCCACAGCAAGATGGTGTCTGAAAGTCCTC 4740  
1557 Y K Q V **S** V **S** A K Q A H **S** K M V L K V L 1576  
4741 CGTGGAGATGAAGTGAAATTCGAAATGAAACAGCCTCGCGATTCTTCATCGTCTCCAGAG 4800  
1577 R G D E V K F E M K Q P R D **S S S S** P E 1596  
4801 CTGAAAATGAATGATAAAGTTATCGAATACGAAAGAAGTCTGCATTATCCACTATAAG 4860  
1597 L K M N D K V I E Y E R S P A F I H Y K 1619  
4861 CATGAATTGATTGCAGTAGCATATGCACTACCCAGCAAAGCTCTGCATTAGATCTACTG 4920  
1617 H E L I A V A Y A L P S K A L H L D L L 1636  
4921 AACGATAGCTTGGTGTGTTGTTATGATGGAGAGAGAGTCATGTTGCACGCCGGCAACCAT 4980  
1637 **N D S** L V F V Y D G E R V M L H A G N H 1656  
4981 TATCGCAACCAAGTCAGAGGTCTGTGTGGCACATTCGACGGCGAACCATCCACAGACTTC 5040  
1657 Y R N Q V R G L C G T F D G E P S T D F 1676  
5041 AAGGCACCGCAAACCTGCCACGTGAGAGATGTTGAGGACCTAATCCTTGCTTATACACTC 5100  
1677 K A P Q N C H V R D V E D L I L A Y T L 1696  
5101 GTAAGGGATTGACAGGTACGATTAAAGAGATGAAAACATTTGCGTGAGAGAGGACGTC 5160  
1697 V R D L D R **S** R L R D E N I C V R E D V 1716  
5161 CAGCTCGTCAACTTGACCAACCATCGCCACGCTGAGAAATCTGGCATCAGACCGTATGAT 5220  
1717 Q L V **N L T** N H R H A E K **S** G I R P Y D 1736  
5221 ATTGATGACGATTTCATCTTCTTCCTCCTCATCGTCTTCGTCTTCGTCTTCATCTTCTCTCG 5280  
1737 I D D D **S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S** 1756  
5281 TCGTCCAAATCCAATTCCTCGAGCTCAAGTTCGGAATCAAATGAATCCGCTCTTCCC 5340  
1757 **S S K S N S T S S S S S S E S N E S** A L P 1776  
5341 AGAGGTGAAAACAAGCTCCATCGCGCACAACAACCTCACGGAACCGCCACATGCATCTT 5400  
1777 R G E N K L H R A Q Q P S R N C H M H L 1796  
5401 CACAGAATAGTGACCCATAACGGAAAACAATGTATCAGTAAGTTGGCCCTGACAGAATGC 5460  
1797 H R I V **I** H N G K Q C I S K L A L T E C 1816  
5461 GCTCCTCTATGTCGCGAGGAATCTCACACCACGAAGACCGAGGCATTTGTATGCTTCCCA 5520  
1817 A P L C R E E S H T **I** K T E A F V C F P 1836  
5521 CCTGGACCAACTGCTGACCATTATACGAACTTGTGAGGAAGGGAGTGAGTCCAGATTTTC 5580  
1837 P G P T A D H Y T K L V R K G V **S** P D F 1856  
5581 AGCAGGAAGACTGATATCGTCAATTTACGTGTAACTATTCCTTCGAGGTGTGTTCAAAA 5640  
1857 **S** R K T D I V N L R V T I P S R C V **S** K 1876  
5641 ATTTAATTAABCCTTATGTTGTTGTATAAGATAAGAGATAGGGAATTTATTTGATTTTAA 5700  
1877 I \*

```

5701  AAGAAATGTTGTAGTTACTATGTATTATTTATTTCACAATATTTTTTCACAAAATTAAGTAG  5760
5761  AAGCATCTATATTTATGTATTTAATAAACGAACTGCAGATTTAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA  5820
5821  AAAAAA  5826

```

**Fig. 4.** Nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the Vg2 cDNA of *P. americana* (GenBank accession number: AB047401). Nucleotides are numbered on the right of each line. Amino acids are numbered on the left of each line from the translation initiation methionine. The determined 15 N-terminal amino acid residues (both for 150 and 50 kD polypeptide) are shown with a bold-line following the circled "A, alanine" (which is neither included in the 16 residues for the putative signal peptide nor matched with the determined N-terminal residues). GSP is shown with boldface-letters. Arrow indicates the 5'-end portion amplified. Consensus RXXR sequences for possible cleavage sites are boxed. Clusters of serine residues are underlined with a dotted line. A consensus polyadenylation signal is double-underlined. Possible glycosylation sites (having consensus sequence: NXS/T) are indicated with dark-shaded-boxes. The Potential phosphorylated serine (S), threonine (T) and tyrosine (Y) residues [predicted by using the Net Phos 2.0 computer program (Blom et al., 1999)] are shown with light-shaded-frames. The GLI/CG and DGXR motifs are shown with bold-face-Italic letters. Whereas, asterik indicates the stop codon.

### 3.4.2 Structural Analysis of *P. americana* Vg2

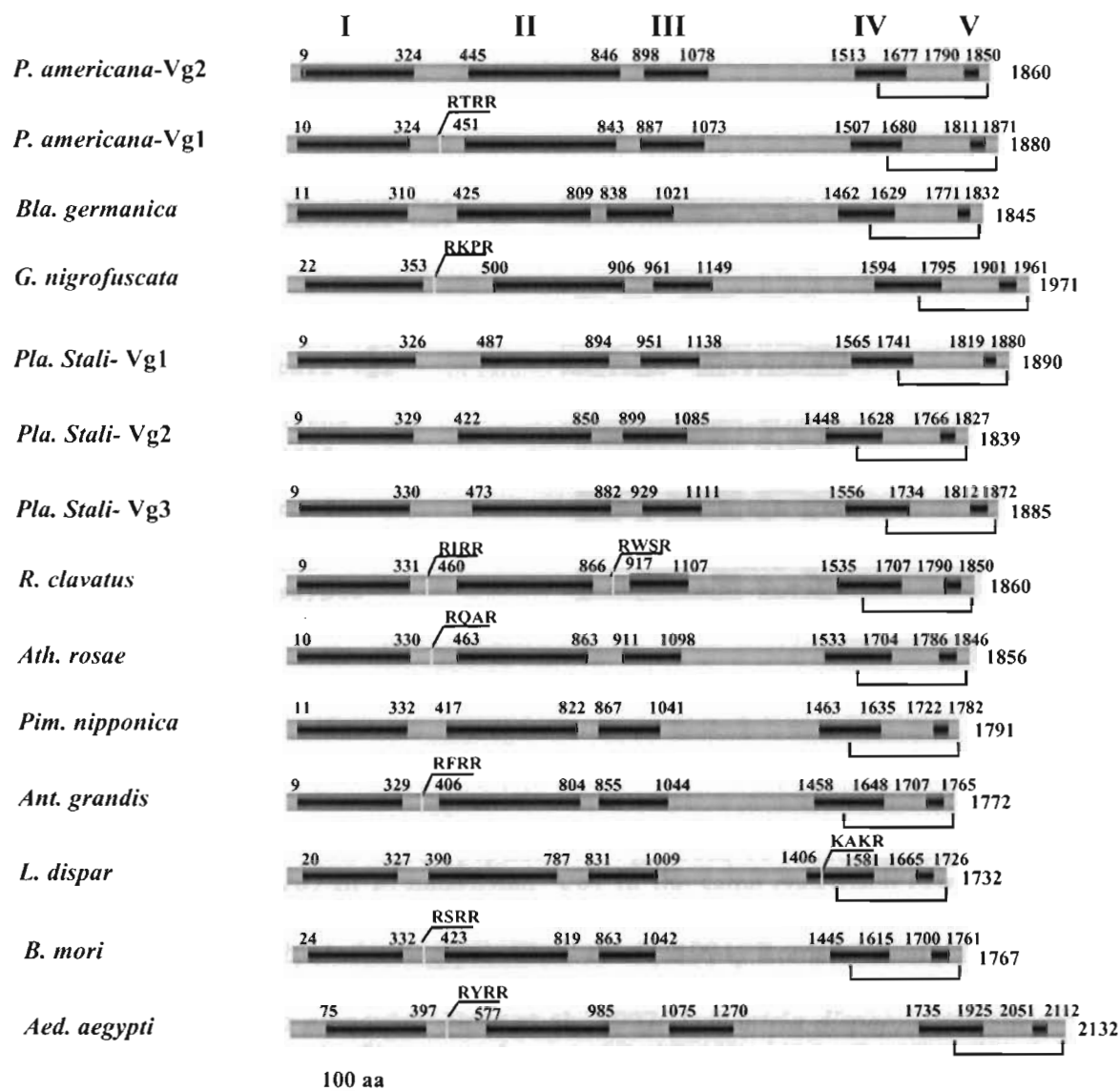
Four clusters of serine residues, including the one near the C-terminal region and 18 putative glycosylation sites were present. Seven putative cleavage sites (RXXR) for the proteases of the subtilisin family (Barr, 1991) were also found. The GL/ICG motif, eight cysteine residues at conserved locations near the C-terminal and the DGXR motif, starting 18 residues upstream of the GL/ICG motif were observed (Fig. 4) similar to the motifs and cysteines found in other insect Vgs (see Romans et al., 1995; Nose et al., 1997; Lee et al., 2000; Comas et al., 2000; Tufail et al., 2000).

Fifteen N-terminal amino acid residues chemically determined each for the 150 kD and 50 kD polypeptides matched completely with each other and both matched the deduced amino acid sequence of Vg2 that followed the putative signal peptide. We were not able to chemically determine the N-terminal amino acid sequences for the 100 kD multisubunits polypeptides.

There was one alanine residue suspended (circled in Fig. 4) which did not appear to belong to the signal peptide and which was not found in the determined N-terminal amino acid sequence in the 150 and 50 kD polypeptides of Vg2. The alanine residue might still be a part of the putative signal peptide. It is more probable, however, that the residue was originally part of the Vg product, but was removed in the mature polypeptide. The removal of similar residues at the N-terminal has been observed in *Bombyx mori* in which four residues were lost in the mature product after cleavage at the RXXR cleavage site (Yano et al., 1994).

### 3.4.3 Comparison With Vitellogenin Sequences of Other Species

The deduced amino acid sequences (excluding the signal peptides) of Vg2 of *P. americana*, Vg1 of the same cockroach (Tufail et al., 2000), and those of 10 other insect species [*Anthonomus grandis* (Coleoptera): Trewitt et al., 1992; *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera): Chen et al., 1994, Romans et al., 1995; *Bombyx mori* (Lepidoptera): Yano et al., 1994a, b; *Athalia rosae* (Hymenoptera): Kageyama et al., 1994, Nose et al., 1997;



**Fig. 5.** Comparison of protein primary structures of 11 insect Vgs. Numbers indicate amino acid positions from the N-termina (excluding the signal peptides). Subdomains I-V (hatched areas) are areas of relatively high amino acid conservation (Chen et al., 1997). Bold letters raised and underlined are basic amino acid sequences representing the dibasic protease recognition sites. Horizontal clamps at the C-termini indicate areas where 10 cysteines are present at conserved locations.

<i>Per. americana</i> Vg2	MMWKTLLCCLLAVSAA-----
<i>Per. americana</i> Vg1	-MWKGFLCCLLVAGVTS-----
<i>Bla. germanica</i>	MTYNALLCCLLVSAASA-----
<i>G. nigrofuscata</i>	-MWAPLYMCLLVAGAIIA-----
<i>Pla. stali</i> -Vg1	MLWSSAL--LLAFACLAAA-----
<i>Pla. stali</i> -Vg2	MNWTLVA--LLTFVGLAAA-----
<i>Pla. stali</i> -Vg3	-MWAPFT--LFVVAFLTLASA-----
<i>R. clavatus</i>	-MWSPVIIICLLV-GLASA-----
<i>Ath. rosae</i>	-MWSPLLIICLLV-GIASA-----
<i>Pim. nipponica</i>	-MWCPLFLVLLA-GAATA-----
<i>Ant. grandis</i>	-MWSTVALICLLV-GL-SYVSS-----
<i>Lym. dispar</i>	-MRLLLISAFIAVVS-S-----
<i>Bom. mori</i>	-MKLFVLAATIAAVS-S-----
<i>Aed. aegypti</i>	-MLAKLILLALA-GLTAA-----

**Fig. 6.** Alignment of the signal peptides of Vgs from 11 insect species. The signal peptides of Vg2 of *P. americana*, Vg1 of the same cockroach (Tufail et al., 2000) and those from Vgs of 10 other insect species [*Anthonomus grandis*, Trewitt et al., 1992; *Aedes aegypti*, Chen et al., 1994, Romans et al., 1995; *Bombyx mori*, Yano et al., 1994a, b; *Athalia rosae*, Kageyama et al., 1994, Nose et al., 1997; *Pimpla nipponica*, Nose et al., 1997; *Lymantria dispar*, Hiremath and Lehtoma, 1997a, b; *Riptortus clavatus*, Hirai et al., 1998; *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata*, Lee et al., 2000b; *Plautia stali*, Lee et al., 2000a; *Blattella germanica*, Comas et al. 2000] were aligned and compared.

Table 1. Overall amino acid identity ratios (%) in Vg amino acid sequences of 5 hemimetabolous and 6 holometabolous insect species

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1. <i>P. americana</i> -Vg1.....	30	25	28	28	26	27	27	28	32	28	26	18	20	27
2. <i>P. americana</i> -Vg2.....	27	25	27	27	26	26	26	27	29	25	23	19	21	26
3. <i>Bla. Germanica</i> .....	23	24	23	23	23	23	22	22	25	22	20	17	19	23
4. <i>G. nigrofuscata</i> .....	30	29	28	28	30	29	28	30	33	28	25	22	23	27
5. <i>Pla. Stali</i> -Vg1.....	52	44	43	43	35	35	43	43	28	28	26	21	22	30
6. <i>Pla. Stali</i> -Vg2.....	45	42	42	42	35	35	42	42	29	29	25	21	23	29
7. <i>Pla. Stali</i> -Vg3.....	42	34	34	34	29	29	42	34	29	29	26	22	22	28
8. <i>R. clavatus</i> .....	38	32	32	32	32	32	38	32	32	32	29	22	24	29
9. <i>Ath. Rosae</i> .....	40	32	32	32	40	40	32	32	40	32	32	25	27	34
10. <i>Pim. Nipponica</i> .....	29	22	22	22	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	22	23	29
11. <i>Ant. Grandis</i> .....	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	26
12. <i>L. dispar</i> .....	43	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23
13. <i>B. mori</i> .....	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
14. <i>Aed. aegypti</i>														

All sites with gaps in any sequence were deleted in the analysis.

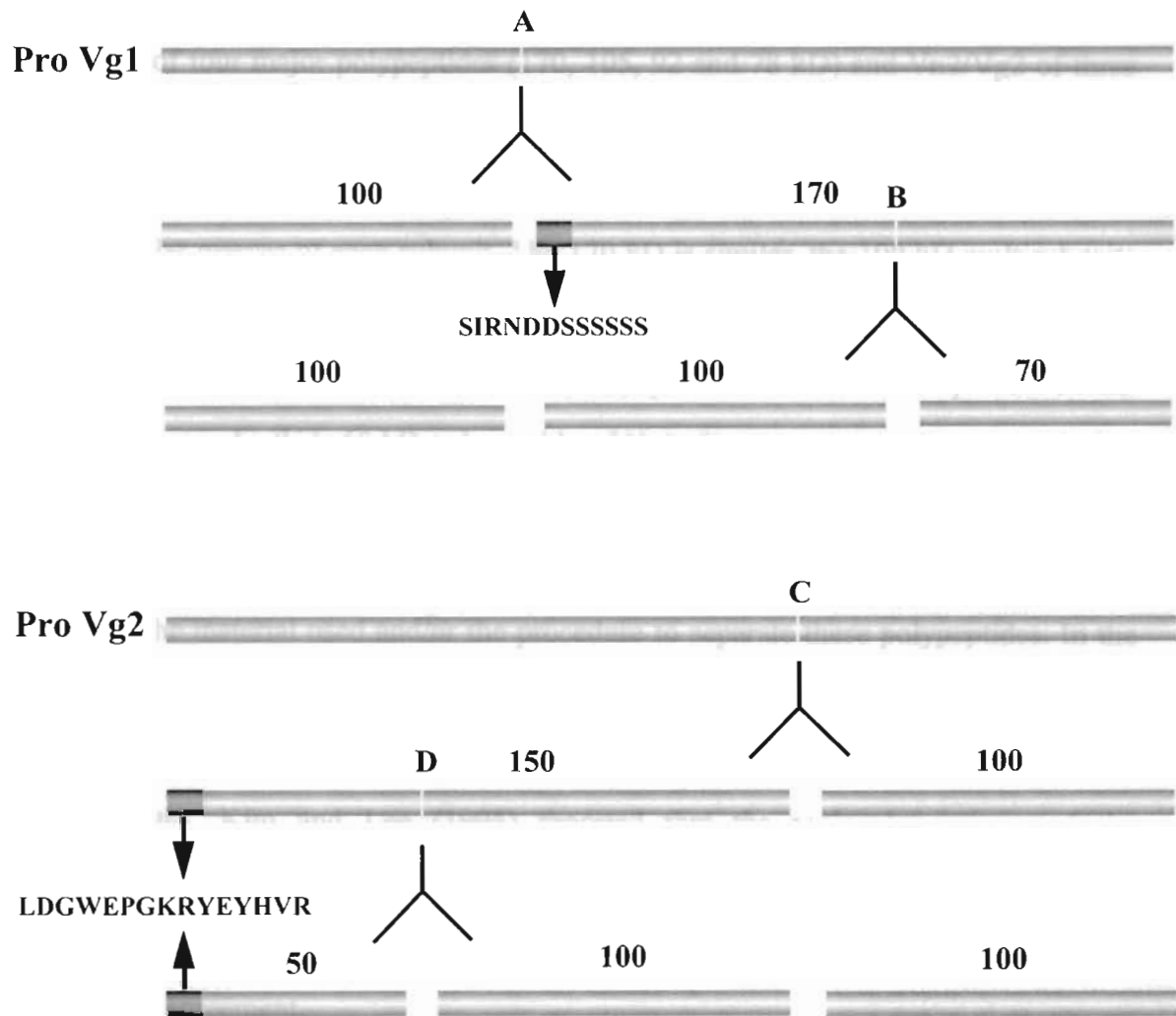
*Pimpla nipponica* (Hymenoptera): Nose et al., 1997; *Lymantria dispar* (Lepidoptera): Hiremath and Lehtoma, 1997a, b; *Riptortus clavatus* (Heteroptera): Hirai et al., 1998; *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera): Lee et al., 2000b; *Plautia stali* (Heteroptera): Lee et al., 2000a; *Blattella germanica* (Dictyoptera): Comas et al. (2000)] were aligned using the Clustal W computer Program (Thompson et al., 1994) and compared to confirm the common characteristics found in the protein primary structure of insect Vgs (see Fig. 5). The comparison of overall amino acid identity ratio (%) in Vg amino acid sequence of Vg2 of *P. americana* with those of other insect species (Table 1) indicates that the identity ratio was comparatively higher within the sequences/members of the Hemimetabola (like *P. americana* -Vg1: 30%; *B. germanica*: 27%; *G. nigrofuscata* : 25%; *P. stali* -Vg1, -Vg2 and -Vg3 : 26-27%; *R. clavatus* : 27%) than from the members of the Holometabola (like *P. nipponica* : 25%; *A. grandis* : 23%; *L. dispar* : 19%; *B. mori* :21% and *A. aegypti* : 26%) with the exception of that of *A. rosae* Vg where the amino acid identity ratio was also higher (29%) as previously reported (Comas et al., 2000).

The overall amino acid identity between the two Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2) of *P. americana* was unexpectedly low (only 30%), in contrast to the situation in the bean bug, *Plautia stali*, where the ratio was 52% between Vg-1 and Vg-2, 44% between Vg-1 and Vg-3, and 45% between Vg-2 and Vg-3 (Lee et al., 2000).

Moreover, the signal peptide of *P. americana* Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2) and those of 10 other insect Vgs were aligned and compared (see Fig. 6). The high conservation of amino acid residues in the primary structure of these signal peptides suggest that they are orthologous and are originated from a common ancestor signal peptide for insect vitellogenins.

### ***P. americana* Vns/Vgs and Their Processing**

Previous studies indicated that there are two Vn/Vg molecular species in *P. americana* each of which consists of multisubunits (Bell, 1970; Engelmann, 1979;



**Fig. 7.** Diagrammatic representation of the proposed processing patterns of Vgs of *P. americana*. Numbers indicate the molecular masses (kD) of the polypeptides. Letters indicate the cleavage sites. Pro-vitellogenin (Pro Vg) is synthesized and then processed in the fat body before being secreted into the hemolymph. The determined N-terminal amino acid sequences are shown with shaded boxes and arrows.



Storella

et al., 1985; Kim and Lee, 1994). Storella et al. (1985) showed that Vn1/Vg1 was composed of four major polypeptides (170, 105, 92 and 78 kD) and Vn2/Vg2 of three major polypeptides (105, 101, and 60 kD). The present findings are basically consistent with those reported by Storella et al. (1985), although there are some discrepancies in the molecular masses of each subunit. The 170 kD is similar, the 100 kD multisubunits in the present study most probably represent the mixture of their 105 and 92 kD polypeptides of Vn1 and 105 and 101 kD polypeptides of Vn2, and the present 50 kD polypeptide may be their 60 kD polypeptide of Vn2. The 150 kD polypeptide is similar to their 161 kD “alpha” polypeptide described in Fig. 12 of Storella et al. (1985), which was a combination of the 100 kD and a 50 kD polypeptides. These discrepancies might be due to the material used and/or the procedure to separate these polypeptides. In the present experiments the mature terminal oocyte extracts were used whereas Storella et al. (1985) used whole oothecal extracts which might contain components other than from oocytes. Kim and Lee (1994) reported that the molecular masses of the components of Vn2 were 102, 72 and 42 kD. They used the growing ovary which was separated by gel filtration. The present and these previous findings are, however, basically in agreement.

From the present findings, it is suggested that the processing steps of *P. americana* Vns/Vgs are as summarized in Fig. 7. The Vg1 polypeptide would first be processed completely at site A resulting in the production of 100 and 170 kD polypeptides as suggested also by Storella et al. (1985). This is supported by our previous findings that the determined N-terminal amino acid sequence of the 170 kD polypeptide matched the deduced amino acid sequence of the Vg1 (Tufail et al., 2000). The 170 kD polypeptide would then be cleaved incompletely at site B into 100 and 70 kD polypeptides in the fat body before being secreted into the hemolymph according to the previous study (Storella et al., 1985). However, the 70 kD polypeptide was not visible on the SDS-PAGE gels. The cleavage might rarely occur and most of the 170

kD polypeptide might remain uncleaved. Alternatively, the 70 kD polypeptide might be further cleaved into smaller polypeptides so far undetected on the SDS-PAGE gels. In the case of Vg2 polypeptides, the main processing site is at C resulting in the 150 and 100 kD polypeptides. The Vg2 polypeptide is then further processed at site D resulting in the production of 50 and 100 kD polypeptides in the fat body. The determined N-terminal amino acid sequences of 150 and 50 kD polypeptides demonstrated that they share the same N-terminal amino acid sequences and are thus the N-terminus of the Vg2. This was in contrast to those shown by Storella et al. (1985) in which the 150 kD polypeptide originated from the C-terminus of the Vg2. We previously reported that the 50 kD polypeptide might consist of multisubunits (Tufail et al., 2000). The present findings, however, show that this polypeptide is not a multisubunit but actually is a component of Vg2. The cleavage at site D would be incomplete so that the 150 kD polypeptides remained as a minor component in the hemolymph and egg extracts. The cleavage at the sites A and C should be complete because ~250 kD polypeptide was not formed either in the hemolymph or in the egg extracts. The incomplete cleavage is probably not uncommon as observed in the Vg of *Riptortus clavatus* (Hirai et al., 1998).

The findings of the present study conclusively demonstrated the existence of two Vg genes in *P. americana*. The existence of multiple Vg genes was reported in *Locusta migratoria* (Wyatt et al., 1984), *Aedes aegypti* (Chen et al., 1994; Romans et al., 1995), *Riptortus clavatus* (Hirai et al., 1998) and *Plautia stali* (Lee et al., 2000). It remains unclear why multiple Vg genes exist in many species. Multiple Vg genes may be necessary to provide a large amount of Vn within a short period of egg maturation. A not-mutually-exclusive possibility is that multiple genes, apparently derived from a common ancestor, might have acquired different functions. For instance, the plasma clotting protein in the crayfish share common characteristics with Vgs and yet has unique functions (Hall et al., 1999). Cloning of Vg cDNAs and of genomic DNAs from many more species should prove to be of importance.

## LITERATURE CITED

Barr PJ. 1991. Mammalian subtilisins: the long-sought dibasic processing endoproteases. *Cell* 66: 1-3.

Bell WJ. 1970. Demonstration and characterization of two vitellogenic blood proteins in *Periplaneta americana*: an immunochemical analysis. *J Insect Physiol* 16: 291-299.

Blom N, Gammeltoft S, Brunak S. 1999. Sequence-and Structure-Based Prediction of Eukaryotic Protein Phosphorylation Sites. *J Mol Biol* 294 (5): 1351-1362.

Bownes M. 1986. Expression of genes coding for vitellogenin (yolk protein). *Annu Rev Entomol* 31: 507-531.

Byrne BM, Gruber M, Ab G. 1989. The evolution of egg yolk proteins. *Progr Biophys Molec Biol* 53: 33-69

Chen JS, Cho WL, Raikhel AS. 1994. Analysis of mosquito vitellogenin cDNA: similarity with vertebrate phosphovitins and arthropod serum proteins. *J Mol Biol* 237: 641-647.

Comas D, Piulachs MD, Belles X. 2000. The vitellogenin of *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae): nucleotide sequence of the cDNA and analysis of the protein primary structure. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 36, 154-164.

Engelmann F. 1979. Insect vitellogenin: identification, biosynthesis, and role in vitellogenesis. *Adv Insect Physiol* 14: 49-108.

Frohman MA, Dush MK, Martin GR. 1988. Rapid production of full length cDNAs from rare transcripts: amplification using a single-gene specific oligonucleotide primer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 85: 8998-9002.

Giorgi F, Bradley JT, Nordin JH. 1999. Differential vitellin polypeptide processing in insect embryos. *Micron* 30: 579-596.

Hagedorn HH, Maddison DR, Tu Z. 1998. The evolution of vitellogenins, cyclorrhaphan yolk proteins and related molecules. *Adv Insect Physiol* 27: 335-384.

Hall M, Wang R, Van Antwerpen R, Sottrup-Jensen L, Soderhall K. 1999. The crayfish plasma clotting protein: a vitellogenin-related protein responsible for clot formation in crustacean blood. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96: 1965-1970. 220: 1-10.

Harnish DG, White BN. 1982. An evolutionary model for the insect vitellins. *J Mol Evol* 18: 405-413.

Hirai M, Watanabe D, Kiyota A, Chinzei Y. 1998. Nucleotide sequence of vitellogenin mRNA in the bean bug, *Riptortus clavatus*: analysis of processing in the fat body and ovary. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 28: 537-547.

Hiremath S, Lehtoma K, 1997a. Complete nucleotide sequence of the vitellogenin mRNA from the gypsy moth: novel arrangement of the subunit encoding regions. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 27, 27-35.

Hiremath S, Lehtoma K, 1997b. Structure of the gypsy moth vitellogenin gene. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 36, 154-164.

Kageyama Y, Kinoshita T, Umesono Y, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K. 1994. Cloning of

cDNA for vitellogenin of *Athalia rosae* (Hymenoptera) and characterization of the vitellogenin gene expression. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 24, 599-605.

Kim HR, Katagiri C, Nagao E, Chino H. 1992. Purification and characterization of vitellogenin from the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 103B: 963-967.

Kim HR, Lee SD. 1994. Purification and characterization of vitellin-2 from the ovary of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 108B: 135-145.

Kunkel JG, Nordin JH. 1985. Yolk proteins. In: Kerkut GA and Gilbert LJ (eds) *Comprehensive Insect Physiology, Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Pergamon Press, Oxford, pp 83-111.

Lee JM, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K. 2000a. A simple and rapid method for cloning insect vitellogenin cDNAs. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 30: 189-194.

Lee JM, Nishimori Y, Hatakeyama M, Bae T-W, Oishi K. 2000b. Vitellogenin of the cicada *Graptopsaltria nigrofuscata* (Homoptera): analysis of its primary structure. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 30, 1-7.

Nose Y, Lee JM, Ueno T, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K. 1997. Cloning of cDNA for vitellogenin of the parasitoid wasp, *Pimpla nipponica* (Hymenoptera: Apocrita: Ichneumonidae): vitellogenin primary structure and evolutionary considerations. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 27: 1047-1056.

Raikhel AS, Dhadialla TS. 1992. Accumulation of yolk proteins in insect oocytes.

Annu Rev Entomol 37: 217-251.

Romans P, Tu Z, Ke Z, Hagedorn HH. 1995. Analysis of a vitellogenin gene of the mosquito, *Aedes aegypti* and comparisons to vitellogenins from other organisms. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 25: 939-958.

Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T. 1989. *Molecular Cloning: a laboratory manual*. 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Sams GR, Bell WJ, Weaver RF. 1980. Vitellogenin: its structure, synthesis and processing in the cockroach *Periplaneta americana*. *Biochim Biophysica Acta* 609: 121-135.

Storella JR, Wojchowski DM, Kunkel JG. 1985. Structure and embryonic degradation of two native vitellins in the cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Insect Biochem* 15: 259-275.

Thompson JD, Higgins DG, Gibson TJ. 1994. Clustal W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22, 4673-4680.

Tufail M, Lee JM, Hatakeyama M, Oishi K, Takeda M. 2000. Cloning of vitellogenin cDNA of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera), and its structural and expression analyses. *Arch Insect Biochem Physiol* 45: 37-46.

Trewitt PM, Heilmann LJ, Degrugillier SS, Kumaran AK. 1992. The boll weevil vitellogenin gene: nucleotide sequence, structure, and evolutionary relationship to nematode and vertebrate vitellogenin genes. *J. Mol. Evol.* 34, 478-492.

Wyatt GR. 1991. Gene regulation in insect reproduction. *Invert Reprod Dev* 20: 1-35.

Wyatt GR, Locke J, Bradfield JY. 1984. The vitellogenin of *Locusta migratoria* and other insects. *Adv Invert Reprod* 3: 73-80.

Yano K, Sakurai MT, Izumi S, Tomino S. 1994a. Vitellogenin gene of the silkworm, *Bombyx mori*: structure and sex-dependent expression. *FEBS Lett.* 256, 207-211.

Yano K, Sakurai MT, Watabe S, Izumi S, Tomino S. 1994b. Structure and expression of mRNA for vitellogenin in *Bombyx mori*. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 1218: 1-10.

## CHAPTER 4

### **Vitellogenin of the cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae*: nucleotide sequence, structure and analysis of processing in the fat body and oocytes**

#### **4.1 ABSTRACT**

A cDNA encoding vitellogenin (Vg) of the cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae* was cloned and sequenced. The deduced amino acid sequence consisting of 1,913 residues (including 15 residues for a putative signal peptide) was obtained. Amino-terminal sequence analysis demonstrated that the pro-Vg was cleaved into four polypeptide “subunits” following the three consensus RXXR cleavage site sequences, which were secreted as four Vg polypeptides (apparent molecular weights = 112-, 100-, 92- and 55-kD), sequestered, and deposited in the egg as four respective vitellin (Vn) polypeptides. There was, however, an additional 90-kD Vn polypeptide existed in the egg. We show that this polypeptide is a processed product from 92-kD Vn polypeptide. Northern blot analysis of poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA reveals that mRNA coding for Vg is present only in the female fat body cells but neither in the ovary nor in the male fat body cells. The deduced amino acid sequence contained a serine-rich at the C-terminal region. This stretch occurred also in Vgs of *Periplaneta americana* (Vg1 and Vg2) and *Blattella germanica*. The Vg of *L. maderae* had 26% and 31% homology with those of *P. americana* (Vg1 and Vg2) and *B. germanica*, respectively. Phylogenetic analysis (neighbour-joining) was made using four cockroach Vgs and the tree was compared with other molecular and conventional phylogenetic trees.



## 4.2 INTRODUCTION

Vitellogenins (Vgs), the yolk protein precursors and vitellins (Vns), the yolk proteins have been studied extensively. They are considered to be the source of nutrition for developing embryo. In insects, the vitellogenesis generally proceeds from the biosynthesis of Vgs, the processing in the fat body, the secretion of the processed Vgs into the hemolymph, the selective uptake by competent oocytes and finally to the utilization of Vns by the developing embryo (Byrne et al., 1989; Raikhel and Dhadialla, 1992; Wyatt, 1991; Izumi et al., 1994; Hagedorn et al., 1998; Sappington and Raikhel, 1998; Giorgi et al., 1999). During post-translational modifications (see above reviews), the primary Vg gene product of most insect species, with a molecular mass of about 200 kD, is cleaved into large (140-190 kD) and small (about 50 kD) subunits before being secreted into the hemolymph. In bees and wasps (belonging to higher Hymenoptera, Apocrita), the primary Vg gene product, however, is about 180 kD and is secreted without processing. In contrast, the yolk proteins of higher Diptera such as *Drosophila melanogaster* are quite different from other insect Vgs and also are not processed. Vg synthesis in all insect species, except in certain Lepidoptera and Diptera, is regulated at the transcriptional level. The sex-, tissue-, and hormone-mediated developmental specificities of Vg transcription have been reported for many insect species (Bownes, 1986). Vg genes and/or cDNAs provide excellent model systems for studying the molecular basis of gene regulation.

We previously cloned two Vg (Vg1 and Vg2) cDNAs from *P. americana* (Tufail et al., 2000; 2001) and also reported the similarities in Vn-antigenicity among 9 cockroach species belonging to 2 superfamilies: Blattoidea and Blaberoidea, using the antisera raised against the *P. americana* Vns (Tufail et al., 2000). The antigenicity was limited to within the superfamily in cockroaches, except for in *L. maderae* where a 90 kD Vn polypeptide reacted with both the anti-*P. americana* 100 and 50 kD Vn polypeptide antisera. This antigenic relatedness between these two species raised our interest to clone/analyze the Vg cDNA of *L. maderae*, and to compare it with *P.*

*americana* and other known cockroach Vgs to clarify the phylogenetic relationship at the molecular level.

In the present study, we report on the structural characteristics of Vg of *L. maderae* by cloning a complete cDNA for Vg through simple and rapid method (Lee et al., 2000) and also discuss the processing patterns of this molecule. We also confirm the Vg gene expression in the fat body of vitellogenic females.

### **4.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **4.3.1 Animals**

Cultures of *L. maderae* were maintained at 26°C under constant light, fed with an artificial diet (MF, Oriental Yeast Corp.) and water. Newly emerged females were collected from stock colonies and kept separately under LD 12:12 at 26°C. The fat body was isolated from 15 females (3-6 days old adult) which was rinsed in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) (see Sambrook et al., 1989). It was frozen immediately in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80°C for the extraction of the Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA.

#### **4.3.2 Construction of an Adaptor-Ligated Double-Stranded cDNA Library**

Total RNA (868 µg) was extracted from the female fat body as reported previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA (17.6 µg) was purified from total RNA using an mRNA purification kit (Amersham-Pharmacia). A total of 1 µg of Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was used to construct an adaptor-ligated double stranded (ds) cDNA library using a marathon cDNA amplification kit (Clontec). The adaptor-ligated ds cDNA library (10 µl) was diluted with Tricine-EDTA (1:50), heat denatured at 94°C for 2 min and was then used for the extension of both the 3'- and 5'- ends of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA as described by Lee et al. (2000).

#### **4.3.3 3'-end Amplification of cDNAs and Sequencing**

To amplify the 3' end portion of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA from GL/ICG motif (see Lee et al., 2000; Tufail et al., 2000), ten primers (11-mer each) for this motif (7 for GLCG and 3 for GICG) were prepared. The oligonucleotides for the primers were designed on the basis of the known Vg sequences from other species and are shown in Table 1. The 3' end portion of *L. maderae* Vg was then amplified through RACE-PCR (shown in Fig. 1). An adaptor-ligated ds cDNA library was subjected to PCR (Gene Amp PCR Systems 2400) with a GL/ICG primer and the adaptor primer (marathon cDNA adaptor, Clontech) following the protocols of the supplier. The PCR conditions employed were: 94°C for 1 min for denaturing, followed by 30 cycles of 94°C for 30 s, 55°C for 30 s and 68°C for 3 min.

The PCR products were separated on 1.2% low melting agarose gels and the amplified DNA bands of approximately 1.0 kb (Fig. 1) corresponding to the 3' portion of the gene were cloned into the TOPO TA cloning kit (Invitrogen). The clones were then directly sequenced as reported previously (Tufail et al., 2001). The obtained nucleotide sequences were analyzed and the deduced amino acid sequences having the GL/ICG motif were checked for their homology with Vgs of other insects using the FASTA homology search on the DDBJ database.

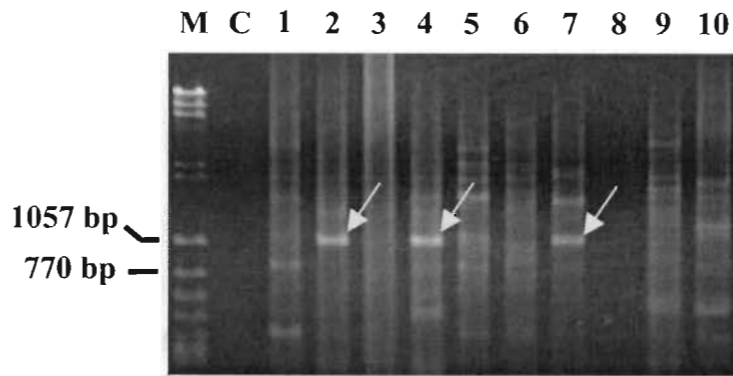
#### **4.3.4 5'-end Amplification of cDNAs**

To extend toward the 5'-end of the gene, a gene-specific primer corresponding to the 5' end of the initial sequence containing the GLI/CG motif coding sequence of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA (nucleotide positions 5102 to 51025) was prepared. An adaptor-ligated ds cDNA library was subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer and the adaptor primer (Clontech) following the protocols of the supplier. The PCR conditions employed were: 94°C for 1 min for denaturing, followed by 36 cycles of 94°C for 30 s and 68°C for 8 min. The amplified cDNAs (Fig. 2) were purified, cloned and sequenced as described previously (Tufail et al., 2001).

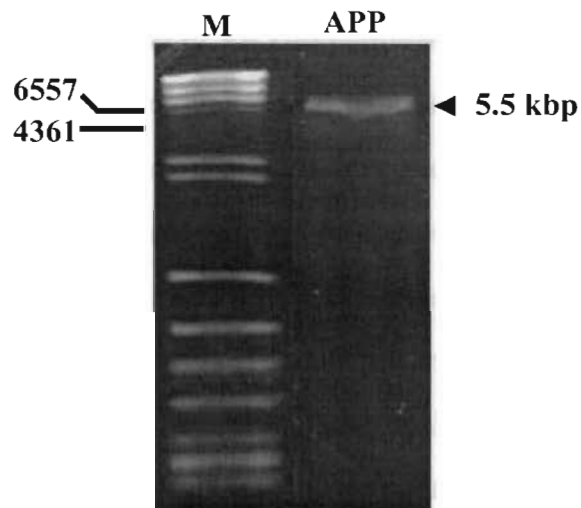
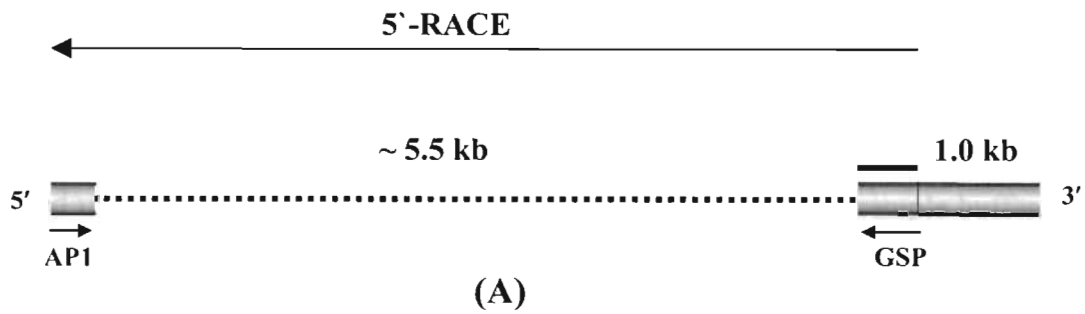
**Table 1.** Oligonucleotides used as primers for the GLI/CG motif prepared on the basis of known sequences of other insects to obtain the 3'-end portion of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA

<b>Primer name</b>	<b>Sequence (5'→3')</b>
GLCG-P1	GGACTCTGTGG
GLCG-P2	GGTCTGTGTGG
GLCG-P3	GGTCTCTGCGG
GLCG-P4	GGACTGTGTGG
GLCG-P5	GGTCTCTGTGG
GLCG-P6	GGGCTCTGCGG
GLCG-P7	GGDCTSTGYGG
GICG-P8	GGTATTTGCGG
GICG-P9	GGCATCTGTGG
GICG-P10	GGYATYTGYGG

Where as **D = A+T+G**, **S = G+C**, and **Y = C+T**  
and **P with numeral** represents the number  
of the primer



**Fig. 1.** The 3' RACE-PCR products as identified on agarose gel electrophoresis. An adaptor–ligated double stranded cDNA constructed from poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA prepared from females (3-6 days old adult) fat body cells of *L. maderae* was subjected to PCR with each of the primers# P1-P10 (see materials and methods) and with the adaptor sequence for lanes 1-10. M: molecular size marker; C: negative control (reaction mixture only). The products cloned and sequenced are indicated by arrowheads.



**Fig. 2.** 5'-end amplification of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA. A gene specific primer (GSP) was prepared corresponding to the 5'-end portion of the initial clone (1.0 kbp) shown on the 3' region (A), and was used with the adapter primer (AP1) to amplify the missing portion through RACE-PCR (see materials and methods). The amplified PCR-product (APP) was separated and identified on 1.2% agarose gel (B). Whereas, M is the molecular weight marker, and a bold line (B) is representing the overlapping region to identify the amplified portion (~5.5 kbp).

#### **4.3.5 SDS-PAGE**

SDS-PAGE was carried out as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Eggs (mature terminal oocytes) were isolated from the females and homogenized in the sample buffer (1 egg/600  $\mu$ l) as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Hemolymph was collected with a micro pipette after the foreleg was amputated or the cervix was punctured using a fine pair of forceps. It was diluted at 1:50 with the sample buffer. A sample of 2  $\mu$ l of egg extracts or 5  $\mu$ l of the hemolymph was applied per lane on 7% polyacrylamide gels.

#### **4.3.6 Amino-terminal Sequences of Vn Polypeptides**

To determine the N-terminal amino acid sequence of Vn polypeptides, each egg (mature terminal oocyte) was homogenized in 200  $\mu$ l of sample buffer and subjected to 5% SDS-PAGE (2-15  $\mu$ l per lane), as mentioned above. The polypeptides so obtained were transferred to the PVDF membrane (Millipore, Immobilon) and stained with Ponceau S (0.2% in 1% acetic acid). The bands corresponding to the respective Vn were cut out and subjected to protein sequence analysis. Amino-terminal sequences were determined by Edman degradation with a gas phase amino acid sequencer (Perkin Elmer, 492 Procise).

#### **4.3.7 Northern Blot Hybridization Analysis**

Northern blot hybridization analysis for the total RNA extracted from the male and female fat body, and from the ovaries of *L. maderae* was conducted as reported previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Briefly the total RNA was applied (5  $\mu$ g per lane) on 1% agarose gels containing formaldehyde. The gels were then transferred to Hybond N+ membranes (Amersham-Pharmacia). Probes were prepared using short fragments (nucleotide positions: 102-873; 4024-5168, see Figs. 3 and 4) of cloned Vg cDNA of *L. maderae*. DNA fragment (50 ng) was labeled using a Gene image random prime labeling kit (Amersham-Pharmacia). Hybridization and subsequent washes were

performed as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000), whereas signals were detected using a Gene image CDP-star detection module (Amersham-Pharmacia) following the protocols of the supplier.

#### **4.3.8 Comparison with Vitellogenin Amino Acid Sequences of Other Cockroach Species and Phylogenetic Inference**

The entire amino acid sequences (excluding the signal peptide sequences) of 4 Vgs including the two of *P. americana* (Vg1 and Vg2), one of *B. germanica* (Comas et al., 2000) and one of *L. maderae* were multiple-aligned and compared using the Clustal W computer program (Thompson et al., 1994). A molecular phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) tree was constructed using the MEGA version 2.1 (Kumar et al., 2001).

For comparison, we also prepared a phylogenetic tree, using the same computer program, based on the DNA sequences of the mitochondrial 12S rRNA genes of three cockroach species. The sequences used were those of *Rhyparobia* (= *Leucophaea*) *maderae* (accession no: U17826), *P. americana* (accession no: U17805) and *Blattella vaga* (accession no: U17776). All these sequences have been reported previously by Kambhampati (1995). For comparison we tried to use the same cockroach species, but unfortunately the sequence data for the mitochondrial 12S rRNA gene of *B. germanica* was not available, instead we used *B. vaga* which is biologically very closely related with the latter (Stay B., personal communication).

### **4.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

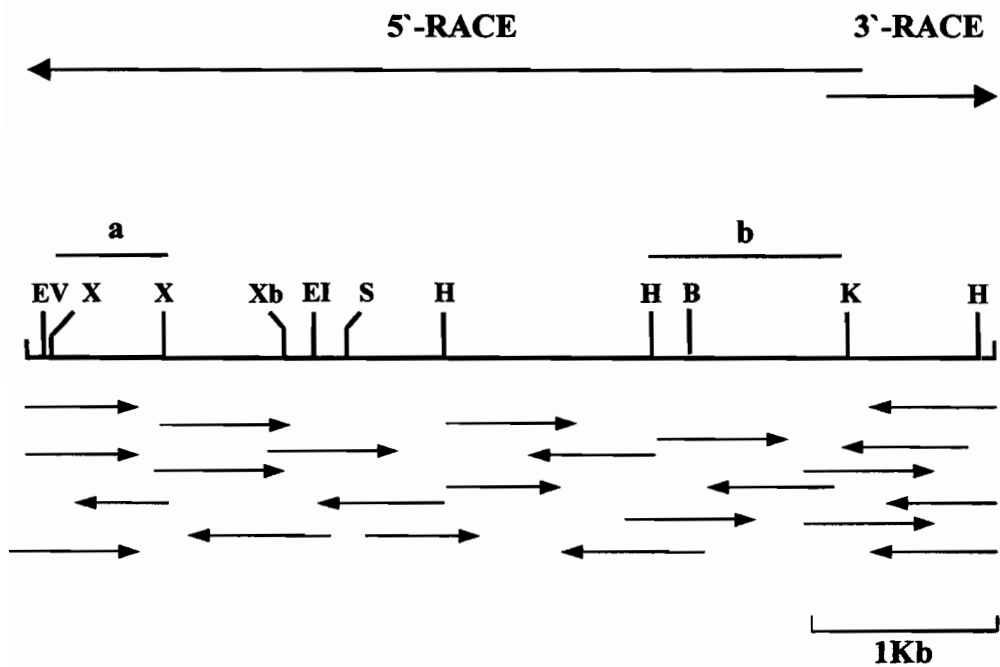
#### **4.4.1 Cloning and Sequence Analysis of the cDNA for *L. maderae* Vg**

The *L. maderae* Vg cDNA was cloned using the simple and rapid method of cloning insect Vg cDNAs (Lee et al., 2000). Using 10 primers for the GL/ICG motif (Table 1) and the adaptor primer, 3' end portion was amplified through RACE-PCR.



The three amplified bands (about 1.0 kb in length), one each from the GLI/CG primer-P2, -P4 and -P7, were sequenced and analyzed. We analyzed three independent clones from each batch of the above three primers. The nucleotide sequences obtained from all clones (from three batches) were similar except for a very few polymorphic base substitutions, whereas the deduced amino acid sequences were exactly identical and all showed only the GLCG motif. The FASTA homology search on the DDBJ database showed that all had homology with Vgs of other insects. This suggested that the cloned cDNAs were all the 3' part of the same Vg cDNA of *L. maderae* and that each contained a sequence of 997 bp (nucleotide positions: 4924-5920) that encoded 276 amino acid residues (amino acid positions: 1638-1913) in a single open reading frame followed by a termination codon (TAA) and a consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) (Fig. 4). One of the clones was thus selected, a gene-specific primer was prepared (see Fig. 4), and used with an adaptor ligated ds cDNA library, in addition to the adaptor primer. Then 5' portion was extended following RACE-method which was subcloned and sequenced. The final subcloning and sequencing strategy alongwith the final restriction map is shown in Fig.3.

The complete deduced amino acid sequence obtained from two overlapping RACE-PCR fragments was of 1,913 residues (Fig. 4) and agreed exactly with the pre-pro Vg molecular weight of 190 kD as demonstrated by Don-Wheeler and Engelmann (1997). Harmon (1994) who cloned a cDNA encoding the C-terminal portion of *L. maderae* Vg also reported that the size of *L. maderae* Vg mRNA was 5,400 nucleotides that encodes, theoretically, a protein of about 180 kD. A comparison between the size of Vg mRNA (5,400 nucleotides) reported by Harmon (1994) and the size of Vg cDNA (5,920 nucleotides) reported in the present study suggested that the hybridization signals he detected, to estimate the size of the protein or the protein primary product, were not the complete messages encoding *L. maderae* Vg and, thus, a smaller size of mRNA (only 5400 nucleotides) and lower weight of the product (only 180 kD) were estimated.



**Fig. 3.** Restriction map and sequence strategy of the cloned *L. maderae* Vg cDNA and the two probes (a and b) used for Northern blot analysis. EV, *EcoRV*; X, *XhoI*; Xb, *XbaI*; EI, *EcoRI*; S, *SacI*; H, *HindIII*; B, *BamHI* and K, *KpnI*.

1 CACCTCCTCATCATGTGGTACACACTGCTCTGTTGCCTCGTTGTTGGAGGTGTTGCTGGT 60  
1 M W Y T L L C C L V V G G V A G 16  
61 GTTAACCAACAACCGCGAGTTCTACCAATTCGGGATATCCTCGAGGTTGGATAACAGTT 120  
17 V N Q Q P R V L P I P G Y P R G W I P V 36  
121 CAACGTCGATACACTTACAATGTAGAAGGTCGGACTCTATCAGCAATACATGAGGTTTCC 180  
37 Q R R Y T Y N V E G R T L S A I H E V S 56  
181 AACAAATTTACTGGAATCTTTTTGAGAGGTCAACTTATCTTGGAGAGACCTGAACCTACT 240  
57 N K F T G I F L R G Q L I L E R P E P T 76  
241 TTAATCAGAGGACAGGTCAGGGAAGCTAAATATGCTCAAGTGAATCAGGATTTTCAGTAAT 300  
77 L I R G Q V R E A K Y A Q V N Q D F S N 96  
301 GGTGGAAACAAAACATTCCAGATTCACAGCTGAAATGGAAGGATCTTCCACTCAGACAG 360  
97 G W K Q N I P D S Q L K W K D L P L R Q 116  
361 GATACATTTGACGCTCATATTAATGATACCTCTGGAGAAGTCGAGATATTGTACGTCAAC 420  
117 D T F D A H I N D T S G E V E I L Y V N 136  
421 TCTCAGCTACAACCTCTGGGAAGTTAACGTGATCAAGGGTCTTCTAAGTCAGATCCAATTA 480  
137 S Q L Q L W E V N V I K G L L S Q I Q L 156  
481 ACCACCCAGCCATCATTAAAGCCTGTCTACCGAGTAAAAGAGAGTATCATAACTGGAAGA 540  
157 T T Q P S F K P V Y R V K E S I I T G R 176  
541 TGCCACACACTGTATGATTTTAGCCATTGCTGAAAACAGAAATGAAATGTGGAATTAT 600  
177 C H I L Y D F S P L L K T E M K L W N Y 196  
601 CTCGACAATGACAACCTCCAAGTCACTAGGACCCAGAACATCTCCCACTGCAACAGCCAT 660  
197 L D N D N L Q V T R T Q N I S H C N S H 216  
661 CTCTTCCATTTGAAATTCTCTGGCTTTGAACATTTCACTGATAGAATGAACAACGGTGGAA 720  
217 L F H L K F S G F E H F T D R M N N G G 236  
721 TTCATTTCTAACAATGTTGTGACTAGAATGGTTGTGGATAGTGTGGAGAATAATCTAACT 780  
237 F I S N N V V T R M V V D S V E N N L T 256  
781 GTAATTGCTTCAAACACAGTCCACAAGGTCATCCTAAGCCCAGAATACTACAACACCCAA 840  
257 V I A S N T V H K V I L S P E Y Y N T Q 276  
841 CATGCAATGACTGTCAGTTTCATGAACGTA CTCTCGAGAAAAGTAACCAGCTATCGCTT 900  
277 H A M T V S F M N V L S R K S N Q L S L 296  
901 CATCCTGTTAGCGATCCCAGAAATGTTGGAGATCTCGTGTACCTAGAACTTTGTATGAA 960  
297 H P V S D P R N V G D L V Y L E I L Y E 316  
961 AGGCACGATCAACAGTACCTTGACAGCAGCTATGCAAGTGCCAGCAGCAGCAGTAGTAGC 1020  
317 R H D Q Q Y L D S S Y A S A S S S S S S S 336  
1021 AGTAGAAGCCGAAGCAGCAGCTCTGAGAGTT CAGAGGAAACAGACAGTATTAATATCAGA 1080  
337 S R S R S S S S E S S E E T D S I N I R 356  
1081 AACAGAGAGAATAAGCAGAGATCACCAAGAGCAATTTCTCAGAAGAAACGCATGGCACTA 1140  
357 N R E N K Q R S P R A I S Q K K R M A L 376

1141 ATGCAAGAACTTGGTTTGACAACACCTCTTCCTTACCCTCGACGTCTGCGATCAATTTCG 1200  
377 M Q E L G L T T P L P Y P **R R L R** **S I** 396  
1201 TTGAGCGCCGAAAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGTAGCAGAAGTAGCCCAGAAATTAGCAGAGAA 1260  
397 L **S** A E **S S S S S S S R S S** P E I S R E 416  
1261 CGTAATCCACGTTACATTAAGATGAAGAAAACACCTTCCTTCCTCTCACTCATGTACTC 1320  
417 **R N P R** **Y I K D E E N T F L P L T H V L** 436  
1321 CGAAGTGACGTTCGATCCTGTAAAAGCTGTGGTTTCAGTTGGCAAATGACATTGGTCATGAT 1380  
437 R **S** D V D P V K A V V Q L A N D I G H D 456  
1381 CTCATAGACCCTGATTCCTCCCTGATAAAGACACTATTACCAAATTCATAATCATGGTC 1440  
457 L I D P D **S** L P D K D T I T K F I I M V 476  
1441 CGTGTCTACGTAACCTCCAACCTGTCCGAAATCCTTGATATTGCTCAACAACCTGCAAGTA 1500  
477 **R V L R** N L Q L **S** E I L D I A Q Q L Q V 496  
1501 AAACCTTGATTCACAAATGGTTCGGAAGGATTCTCCTCAATGGGAAGCATGGAAGAGTTTC 1560  
497 K L D S Q M V R K D **S** P Q W E A W K **S** F 516  
1561 CGAGATGCAGTGTCCCAAACAGGAACCTCACGCAGCAGTGCACAGCATCATTATTTTCCTA 1620  
517 R D A V **S** Q T G T H A A V H S I I I F L 536  
1621 TCTAGACGCTATATTAGTCAAAGTGAAGCTCAAGATCTCTTTAATGTTCTGCCAGCTGCT 1680  
537 S R R Y I **S** Q S E A Q D L F N V L P A A 556  
1681 GTACAGCACCACGATATGCAGTACATCAATAATATGTTTGAATTAATAAGATCCCGTA 1740  
557 V Q H H D M Q **V** I N N M F D L I K D P V 576  
1741 GTACAGCAGGACAGACACGTCAATGAAACTGTGGTTATCGCATTTCAAATGCTTACCGC 1800  
577 V Q Q D R H V **N E T** V V I A F S N A Y R 596  
1801 TTCATACATGCACGTCTAAAGCGCCCTTACATCTCGCCATACTTCATCAAATATCTGTTC 1860  
597 F I H A **R L K R** P Y I **S** P Y F I K Y L F 616  
1861 CAAGAATTCGAAAATGCATACAGGAGACAAAATACCACTCAAATGCAGGTTTACGTCCAT 1920  
617 Q E F E N A **V** R R Q **N T T** Q M Q V Y V H 636  
1921 ACACTTGAAAACACAGGAGATGTACGGATTATCCCGTACTTGGAACCATATCTTCTTAGA 1980  
637 T L G N T G D V R I I P Y L E P Y L L R 656  
1981 CAGATTCACCTGTCCGATTCCAAAGAGCTCACATGTTCAAGGCCCTTGAAAGAGTAGTG 2040  
657 Q I H L S A F Q R A H M F K A L E R V V 676  
2041 GATGCAAACCCTCATTGCTGACAAGATTCTTCCTCAAGTTCCTGCTTGACCAAACCTGAT 2100  
677 D A N P H L L T R F F L K F L L D Q T D 696  
2101 CACCCTGACGTACAGAGTACAGGCTGTGTTCTCTTGATGAGATCAGATCCTTCTGTTGCC 2160  
697 H P D V R V Q A V F L L M R S D P S V A 716  
2161 GTTCTTAGAACCATGGCTGAACTTACTCACAGTGAACCTGTCAACCAAGTCGTTTCTGCC 2220  
717 V L R T M A E L **I** H S E P V N Q V V S A 736  
2221 ATTCAAGCTGCAATCAGAACTGCTGCAAGACTTCGAGGAACCAGATTTTACAATTTGGCA 2280  
737 I Q A A I R T A A R L **R G T R** F Y N L A 756

2281	TTCAAAGCACAGACTGTTGTGAATCTGCTGAGCGATAAGAAGCTGGATGTGTCATACTCC	2340
757	F K A Q <b>I</b> V V N L L <b>S</b> D K N L D V <b>S</b> Y S	776
2341	AAGAATTATATGCTAGATCAAGAAGCTAGGGAATATAACCTCGATTCCAACCTCTTCTAC	2400
777	K N Y M L D Q E A R E Y N L D F Q L F <b>V</b>	796
2401	GAACAAATTGGAAGTCAAGACAATCTATTACCAAATCTGCTCTCCTTGACATTTTCTCT	2460
797	E Q I G S Q D N L L P K S A L L D I F S	816
2461	TATGTTGGAGGTGCAAAATCTGACCACCAAAGTGGATACACAGTATCAAGTATTGACAAA	2520
817	Y V G G A K S D H Q T G Y T V <b>S</b> S I D K	836
2521	GTACTIONGATATTCAACTGCAATTCAAGAAGCTCACACAGCAAGGATGGACACAACAA	2580
837	V L N D I Q L Q F K <b>N F T</b> Q Q G W T Q Q	856
2581	CAGATGAGGGATGATTTAACGAAGCTTGTAGAAGGAAACATTCAATACCAAGTCTTGGGT	2640
857	Q M R D D L T K L V E G N I Q Y Q V L G	876
2641	GTTTCAGAGGTTCTGGCCATTTGACCAAGATAGCATTAAAAGCATTCCCTAATGTAATACAA	2700
877	V Q R F W P F D Q D S I K <b>S</b> I P N V I Q	896
2701	AAATTCGTCAAAGACTACAGGGAAGTTAAGTCATTCAACCTCACAAAGTTCTTCACCACC	2760
897	K F V K D Y R E V K S F <b>N L T</b> K F F T T	916
2761	TCCACTGGAATCTACGGTTTCCCAACCGTCATGGGCTTCCCAGGAGTATACACACTGCAT	2820
917	S T G I <b>Y</b> G F P T V M G F P G V Y T L H	936
2821	ACCCCATCACTGTGGAAAGCAGATGGTGAATTAAGTACTACTGTGCCAGATCTTGAA	2880
937	T P S L W K A D G E L K V T T V P D L E	956
2881	CAAAATCCACATTATCTCCCAGGAATCGTGGATGTACAAGTACTGAGAGTTCGTCCTCTGTAT	2940
957	Q N P H Y L P G I V D V Q L R V R P L Y	976
2941	GCTGCCAAACTTCAGAGCAAAGTGGAGCGTCATCACACCTTTCAATGATATGAGGTACTACT	3000
977	A A K L Q <b>S</b> K L S V I T P F N D M R Y T	996
3001	GCTGGTGTCAACAGGCACTTCCAATTACAGTTCCCTTCCAAGTGAAAATTCAGCCGAA	3060
997	A G V N R H F Q L H V P F Q V K I H A E	1016
3061	ATGAACTTCAACAATATGAATGATGACAAAAATAATAACCTCTACGCTATCAGAGCCAAT	3120
1017	M N <b>V</b> N N M N D D K N N N L <b>V</b> A I R A N	1036
3121	GTTAAGCAATATGACAGTGACAAGGACCACAGAGTACTATACATGAGTTCTATTCTTTTC	3180
1037	V K Q Y D <b>S</b> D K D H R V L Y M S S I P F	1056
3181	ACAACCATACATGACATTAGGAGTTTGAACCCTGATTTCGAAGGACGACGATTTCCAGATT	3240
1057	T T I H D I R S L N P D <b>S</b> K D D D F Q I	1076
3241	CTTCATGTACGACCAATGAAGAAGTATAACAGAGATTATGGACAGGATGTCCGACAAGCA	3300
1077	L H V R P M K K Y N R D Y G Q D V G Q A	1096
3301	GTCAAGCTACAGTATGAAACTGAGGACGATTACGTGGACTTGAAATTGAGCAACAAAAAC	3360
1097	V K L Q <b>V</b> E T E D D <b>V</b> V D L K L S N K N	1116
3361	ATATGGCTCTCAAATGCCCTTTCTCCACTGCCTGGATGGATGACATCACAAATTATCTAC	3420
1117	I W L S N A L S P L P G W M T S Q I I Y	1136

3421 AGGAAACTCGGCGTTACCTATGCCACCAGACAATGCACAAACAATGTCATAGAGCTTTCA 3480  
1137 R K L G V T Y A T R Q C T N N V I E L S 1156  
  
3481 GCAGTGCTTGCAAATGACCAACAAAACAACCAATACCCTAATACTCAGAATGATGATGGA 3540  
1157 A V L A N D Q Q N N Q **V** P N T Q N D D G 1176  
  
3541 CATTGAGCAAGGAAACACAAGGCCCGCAGGACAAGAAGTGCAAGGAAAGATGATCGTCAA 3600  
1177 H **S** A R K H K A **R R T R** **S A R K D D R Q** 1196  
  
3601 TCAAGTGGGGAAAGATCAGACTCGAACCCCTGCAATTCCCTCTGACACAAAGCCTGACAGT 3660  
1197 **S S** G E R S D S N P A I P S D T K P D S 1216  
  
3661 GATGCCAGAAGACAACAATACCTTCGTGCAGCAGCAGAGAACAAGTTAGAAACAATGCAAGC 3720  
1217 D A R R Q Q Y L **R A A R** E Q V R N **N A S** 1236  
  
3721 TCTTACGTTCTTGACTTGGGAGTGAACCTTCAAAGGACAGAATCCAGCTTACATAGTATTC 3780  
1237 **S** Y V L D L G V N F K G Q N P A **V** I V F 1256  
  
3781 ACTGGAGCATATGCAAAATCCCTTGTAATGGAAATTCAAATCATTGGTTTTCTACAAT 3840  
1257 T G A Y A K S L V N G N S N H L V F Y N 1276  
  
3841 CAACAGTTTCTCAAACCTGAAGACAACAACAGGTTTGTGTTGAGTGCTAACATCATGAAA 3900  
1277 Q Q F L K P E D N K Q V C L S A N I M K 1296  
  
3901 CCACAAATGCCACTCAACAACACTACGACGATGCTCTACAATCTGACCCAACATCACAAGTG 3960  
1297 P Q M P L N N Y D D A L Q S D P T **S** Q V 1316  
  
3961 AGAATGATATTGAATGCTGGAAACAAATGCCAAGAAGGAAGTGGACAAGCTACTGTAGAG 4020  
1317 R M I L N A G N K C Q E G S G Q A **T** V E 1336  
  
4021 GAAAGCTTCAAAGAATAAGGAGTATGAAAAATTCATCAAAGACTGGGCATTGGCTAGGG 4080  
1337 E **S** F K E L R **S** M K **N S S** K T G H W L G 1356  
  
4081 AATGTCAGAATGACATGGACAAGTACCGCAATTATCTCCTCCGAGCACTGCCAGAACGTC 4140  
1357 N V R M T W T S T A I I S S E H C Q **N V** 1376  
  
4141 ACTTACCGTGCCGACGATCTCAAGGATTATACATTGAGCCATCTATGATAACAAGTTA 4200  
1377 **T** Y R A D D L K D Y T F R A I Y D N K L 1396  
  
4201 CCCGATTTGTCAAAGAGAGGTTGTATCAGGCATATGCTCTTCTACGTAACAGACTTCAC 4260  
1397 P D F V K E R L **V** Q A Y A L L R N **R L H** 1416  
  
4261 CGACATGTTTCAGAGGATCCTTTCAAGATTAAAGCCAACAGTGGTCAGTTGGACCTCTCA 4320  
1417 **R** H V **S** E D P F K I K A N S G Q L D L S 1436  
  
4321 GTACAACCAACAATGTCAGCAAAGTTTCAACTTGACTCTGGAATCGGCTCTTGGAGAA 4380  
1437 V Q L N **N V S** K V F N L T L E S A L G E 1456  
  
4381 TCAAGATTTATCAATGTACCAGTCCACGACTGGGCCGGCAACATGTTGAGCGTAAACCCA 4440  
1457 S R F I N V P V H D W A G N M L S V N P 1476  
  
4441 AGGACTTCAATGCAGAACGACTTGCCAGTACGAACTTCCTCTCTATAACAACCCAACA 4500  
1477 R T **S** I A E R L A Q Y E L P L **V** N **N P T** 1496  
  
4501 TGTGCTCTGGATAACAGTGCTATTAACACTTTTGACAATTTAACAATCTACAACCGCTTT 4560  
1497 C A L D N S A I N T F D **N L T** I Y N R F 1516

4561 GAAAACAAGGAATACACACTGATGCAAGTCAAAGACCAGGATAACAACCTCAGGGTGAGA 4620  
1517 E N K E **Y** T L M Q V K D Q D T **T** L R V R 1536  
  
4621 AAGATTGACGTCCGTATGAAAGTTCAAGATTCTAACAAAGATGTGAAAATCATCACGGAA 4680  
1537 K I D V R M K V Q D **S** N K D V K I I T E 1556  
  
4681 AAAGCAACAGTACAACCTTAAACATAACAATGATAAACCAGACGTTTACTTCCAAGATCGG 4740  
1557 K A T V Q L K H N N D K P D V Y F Q D R 1576  
  
4741 AAAATAAGTTACACAAAACAATGAAGCTACACCACTTATGGCGAATGATCACCTATTCCGGC 4800  
1576 K I **S Y** T N N E A **T** P L M A N D H L F G 1596  
  
4801 TATGTCTACGGTCTGCCAAAAAAGAGTGTGCATGGTTGTTCTAAGCCAACCTAACGTAGCA 4860  
1597 Y V Y G L P K K S V M V V L S Q P N V A 1616  
  
4861 TTTGTCTATGAAAACCAGCGATTCTTACTCCAAGCATCGAACATATACCGTAACAAAACC 4920  
1617 F V Y E N Q R F L L Q A S N I **Y** R **N K T** 1636  
  
4921 AGAGGTCTGTGTGGTAATATGGATGGTGAAGAGATCACAGACTTGCTTACACCAAATGAA 4980  
1637 R **G L C G** N M D G E E I T D L L T P N E 1656  
  
4981 TGTTATGAGCTTGATTACAAGAAATTTTTCGAAGCATAACAAATGAAAACCAACTACTAC 5040  
1657 C **Y** E L D **V** K K F F E A **V** T N G N Q H **Y** 1676  
  
5041 ATGGACAAAACATGCATTTCGTTACTTTCCCATTTGATGACATGAATTATTTCCCAAGCAA 5100  
1677 M D K T C I R Y F P I D D M N Y F P K Q 1696  
  
5101 **CAACGCCAACGTAATCCTGCCTATC**CCTCTGACTTATCAGACGTACTCTCAAAATCTATA 5160  
1697 Q R Q R N P A Y P S D L S D V L S K S I 1716  
  
5161 TCAGGTACCTCCTCCCAAACCTTCGTCAGCATCTTCAAATGAAAATAAGCAAACCGTCAT 5220  
1717 **S** G T S **S** Q T **S S** A **S S** N E N K Q N R H 1736  
  
5221 TCTCACTCAACTTCGTCATCCCACTCCTCACACTCACATTCCCATTTCCCATTTCTAAATCC 5280  
1737 **S** H **S** T **S S S** H **S S** H **S** H **S** H **S** H **S** K **S** 1756  
.....  
5281 CACTCACATTCTCTAGCTCCCAATCACACTCTCGCCCAAAGCACTCACGCCGAGAACAA 5340  
1757 H **S** H **S S S** **S** Q **S** H **S** R P K H **S** R P E Q 1776  
.....  
5341 TCACGTTCCAGCTCCAGTGCCAGTCGGAGCCGACATAGTGCTAGCAGGGCCAGCAGGGCC 5400  
1777 **S** R **S S S S** A **S** R **S** R H S A S **R A S R** A 1796  
.....  
5401 AGCAGTCAAACCTCCGACTCTGAATCAAGAGAACGAACAACCACACAAAACCTATGGAC 5460  
1797 **S S** Q N **S** D **S** E **S** R E R **T T T** Q N P M D 1816  
  
5461 AACTCAATCCGACCCAACATACATAGAAAACAGAACATGGTAGTCATCACAAGGGTGGTG 5520  
1817 N S I R P N I H R K Q N M V V I T **R V V** 1836  
  
5521 AGAAGAGATACTGACGTATGTTTCAGTGCTGAGCCTCTCAAAACCTGCATTGACAACAGC 5580  
1837 **R** R D **T** D V C F **S** A E P L K T C I D N S 1856  
  
5581 CGTGCCGACAGACTAGGATAACAACAGCAGCAGTTTATATGCCTCCCTGACAGTCCGGCA 5640  
1857 R A A D T R I Q Q Q Q F I C L P D S P A 1876  
  
5641 TTTGAGCATTACCTCAAGTTGATTAAGAAGGGTATTAACCCAGACTTCACTCGCAAGAAG 5700  
1877 F E H Y L K L I K K G I N P D F **T** R K K 1896

```

5701 AATTTTCGTACAGCTGGAGGTCAAGATTCCAACCAATGCATTAAGAGTCAATAAATACAA 5760
1897 N F V Q L E V K I P T K C I K S Q * 1913

5761 GCTTTCCATCCAGCTGCCTCTTTAATGATAATGACAAAGCACGTTACATGATGATTCACC 5820

5821 TGTATAAATTAATGAAACAACCTGTAACCTTTTATTTATATATTTAATGAATAAACTGAACT 5880
5881 GCAAATTGCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA 5920

```

**Fig. 4.** Nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the vitellogenin cDNA of *L. maderae*. Consensus RXXR sequences for possible cleavage sites are boxed and clusters of serine residues are dot-underlined. The GLI/CG motif and gene specific primer are shown with underlined, boldface letters. Possible glycosylation sites are shown with dark-shaded boxes. Possible phosphorylated serine (S), threonine (T) and tyrosine (Y) residues as predicted using the NetPhos 2.0 Computer Program are shown with light-shaded frames. A consensus polyadenylation signal is double underlined. Asterik indicates the stop codon. The chemically determined N-terminal amino acid sequences for the 55-, 100-, 92-, 90- and 112-kD Vn polypeptides are underlined with a bold line. The sequence for the 55-kD Vn polypeptide is found following the putative signal peptide, that the 100-kD polypeptide is found following the RRLR cleavage site. The 92- and 90-kD polypeptides share sequences and are found following the RNPR cleavage site (see text), whereas, that for the 112-kD polypeptide is present following the RRTR cleavage site. This sequence has been submitted to GenBank and assigned the accession number: AB052640.



The analysis of the deduced amino acid sequence revealed that the first 15 amino acids would correspond to a signal peptide as predicted by using the SignalP VI.I computer program (Nielsen et al., 1997). There were 11 putative cleavage sites showing the RXXR consensus sequence (see Sappington and Raikhel, 1998) and 13 putative glycosylation sites. Moreover, the putative phosphorylated serine, threonine and tyrosine residues have also been observed in the amino acid sequence of *L. maderae* Vg (Fig. 1), similar to that of *P. americana* (Tufail, et al., 2001), which shows that the Vg molecule described herein is highly phosphorylated, as was demonstrated previously (Della-Cioppa and Engelmann, 1987; Don-Wheeler and Engelmann, 1991; Don-Wheeler and Engelmann, 1997). In addition, the existence of certain remarkable motifs, such as polyserine domains, three in the present sequence (two near the N-terminus and one long fused stretch near the C-terminus), the GL/ICG motif (amino acid positions: 1638-1641) (see Fig. 4), and the cysteine residues at conserved locations near the C-terminal, similar to those of present in other insect Vgs (see Chen et al., 1997; Lee et al., 2000; Tufail et al., 2000; Comas et al., 2000) was noted in the amino acid sequence of *L. maderae* Vg, whereas the DGXR motif was absent in this insect species. Indeed, the DGXR motif was conserved in all insect Vgs examined (Tufail et al., 2000) but its absence in *L. maderae* Vg is unclear.

#### **4.4.2 The Vns/Vgs of *L. maderae***

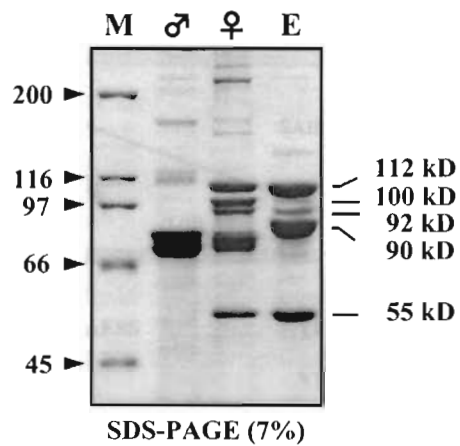
The yolk proteins of *L. maderae* were identified through SDS-PAGE by comparing the polypeptide profiles of adult male and female hemolymph and of egg (terminal mature oocyte) extracts. SDS-PAGE (Fig. 5) revealed four Vn polypeptides (with apparent molecular weights: 112-, 100-, 92- and 55-kD) corresponding to the four Vg polypeptides, whereas these polypeptides were absent in the male hemolymph. The Vn/Vg polypeptides so detected were suggested to be yolk proteins. There was, however, an additional

90-kD polypeptide found in the egg extracts. These results obtained were in agreement with those reported previously (Engelmann, 1979; Della-Cioppa and Engelmann, 1987; Don-Wheeler and Engelmann, 1991; Don-Wheeler and Engelmann, 1997).

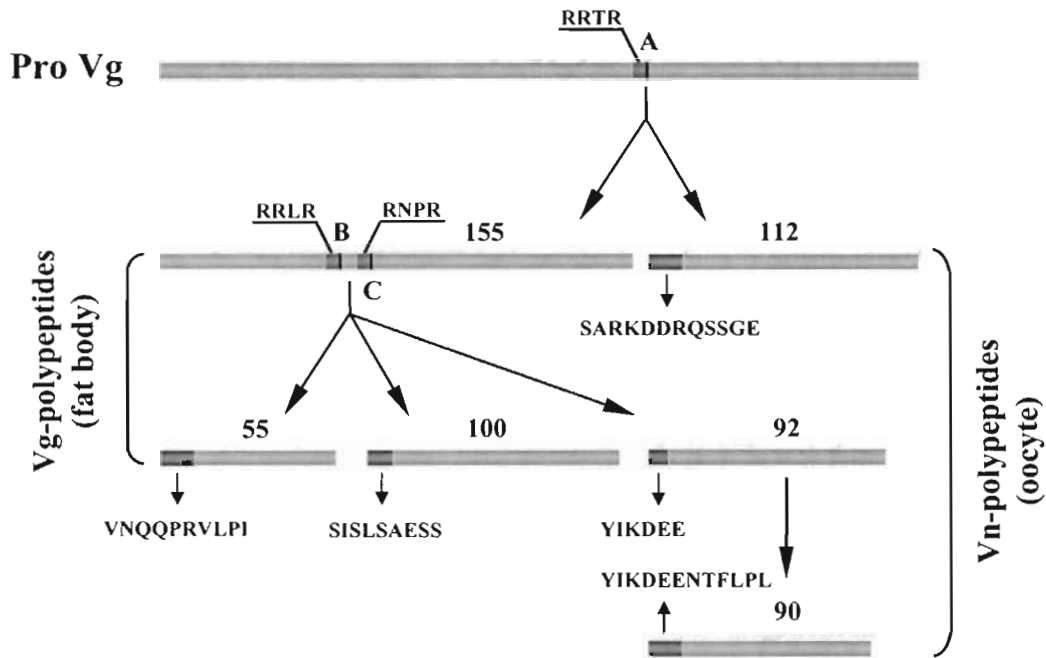
#### **4.4.3 Amino-terminal Sequences of Vn Polypeptides and Processing Patterns of *L. maderae* Vgs/Vns**

The N-terminal amino acid sequence chemically determined each for the 112-, 100-, 92-, 90- and 55-kD Vn polypeptide matched completely with the deduced sequence from the clone (see Figs. 4 and 6). These sequences were SARKDDRQSSGE (amino acid position: 1189-1200), following the RRTR cleavage site, SISLSAESS (amino acid position: 394-402), following the RRLR cleavage site and YIKDEE (amino acid position: 421-425), following the RNPR cleavage site for the 112-, 100-, and 92-kD Vn polypeptides respectively (Figs. 4 and 6) where the post-translational cleavage occurs in the fat body cells. The sequence for the 55-kD Vn polypeptide was VNQQPRVLPI and found the following putative signal peptide. The determined N-terminal amino acid sequence of the 90-kD Vn polypeptide (YIKDEENTFLPL) was identical to that of the 92-kD polypeptide and was also found following the RNPR cleavage site (amino acid position: 421-433) (Figs. 4 and 6) which demonstrates that the 92-kD Vn polypeptide is further processed to a 90-kD fragment after incorporation into the oocyte, and that the 90-kD fragment must come from the cleavage of the 92-kD polypeptide at the C-terminus. In other words the missing 2-kD must be the C-terminus of the 92-kD Vn polypeptide, but the sequence at the cleavage site is not known. It does not appear, however, that an RXXR motif (see Fig. 4) is in the appropriate vicinity of where the C-terminal cleavage site must be, arguing that a different type of enzyme is involved in the oocyte than the dibasic proteases that recognize the RXXR consensus cleavage site sequences.

Fig. 6 summarizes the proposed processing steps of *L. maderae* Vgs/Vns. The Vg molecule is first cleaved completely at site A into 155 and 112 kD polypeptides as



**Fig. 5.** SDS-PAGE analysis of Vns/Vgs from adult male and female hemolymph, and from the egg (terminal mature oocytes) extracts (E) of *L. maderae*. The gel was stained with Coomassie blue. M is molecular weight markers (kD). Whereas identified Vns/Vgs are indicated by lines on the right.

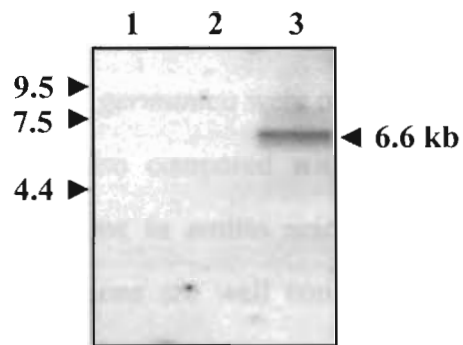


**Fig. 6.** Diagrammatic representation of the proposed processing patterns of Vg/Vn in the fat body and oocyte of *L. maderae*. Numbers indicate the molecular sizes (kD) of the polypeptides. Letters indicate the cleavage sites on the amino acid sequence. Provitellogenin (Pro Vg) is cleaved into four polypeptides (112, 55, 100 and 92 kD) in the fat body before being secreted into the hemolymph (see text). The Vn in the oocyte is further processed and results in the production of an additional 90 kD Vn polypeptide. The determined N-terminal amino acid sequences of the Vn polypeptides are shown with shaded boxes and arrows, whereas, the determined cleavage sites having RXXR consensus sequence are shown with shaded areas just before the cleavage sites and are raised and under-lined.

suggested by Della-Cioppa and Engelmann (1987), and Don-Wheeler and Engelmann (1997). The 155 kD polypeptide is then further processed at sites B and C resulting in the production of 55, 100 and 92 kD polypeptides (Fig. 6) in the fat body before being secreted into the hemolymph. The 155 kD polypeptide, however, was not observed on the SDS-PAGE gels. The latter would be a short-lived polypeptide, as suggested by Don-Wheeler and Engelmann (1997), and processed soon after its appearance. It is to be noted that the complete cleavage at site B would first produce a 55 kD polypeptide and then the incomplete cleavage at site C gives two more polypeptides (100 and 92 kD). The incomplete cleavage of Vg molecules appears to be common in cockroaches, as was also observed in Vgs of *P. americana* (Tufail, et al., 2001). The 92-kD Vn polypeptide is then further processed to 90-kD Vn polypeptide after incorporation into the oocyte. The matching of N-terminal amino acid sequences of both (92- and 90-kD) Vn polypeptides (Figs. 4 and 6) demonstrates that the 90-kD fragment must come from the cleavage of the 92-kD polypeptide at the C-terminus. However, nothing is known about the cleaved C-terminal (2-kD) portion of the 92-kD polypeptide. Moreover, the 100-kD fragment may be incompletely processed at cleavage site C in the egg, and the 92-kD fragment may be incompletely processed to 90-kD at the C-terminal site. This would account for the 100- and 92-kD Vn polypeptides being minor components of the egg extracts (see Fig. 2) as was also reported by Don-Wheeler and Engelmann (1991), and Don-Wheeler and Engelmann (1997).

#### **4.4.4 Expression of the Vitellogenin Gene**

Northern blot analysis was carried out to study the tissue and gender specificity of the Vg gene expression using the total RNAs extracted from the fat body of adult males and females (5 days old) and from the ovaries of adult females (10 days old). A short fragment of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA was fluorescein-labeled and used as a probe. The *L. maderae* Vg gene was detected as a single 6.6 kb band (Fig. 7). The gene was expressed in the



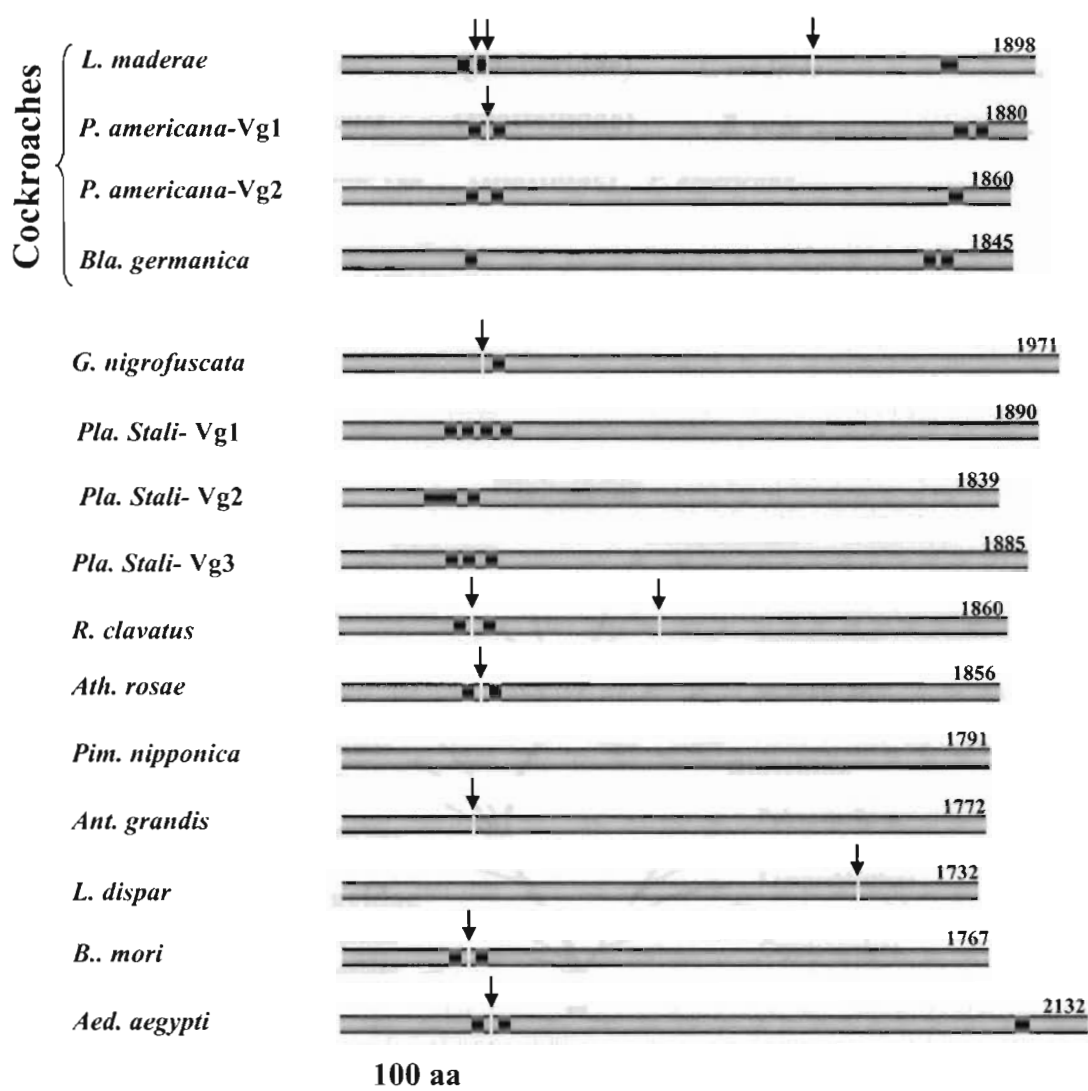
**Fig. 7.** Vitellogenin gene expression in *L. maderae* as detected by Northern blot hybridization analysis. The results were obtained by using a short fragment of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA (nucleotide positions 4024-5168) as a probe against total RNA from 5-days-old adult male (Lane 1) and female fat bodies (Lane 3) and from ovaries of 10-days-old adult females (Lane 2). The mobility and size (kb) of a standard RNA marker are shown on the left.

female fat body cells only. No trace of the hybridization signal was detected from male fat body or from ovaries, despite the amount of total RNAs for them being twice as much as that of the female fat body RNAs.

#### **4.4.5 Comparison with Vitellogenin Sequences of other Cockroach Species and an Estimated Molecular Phylogenetic Tree**

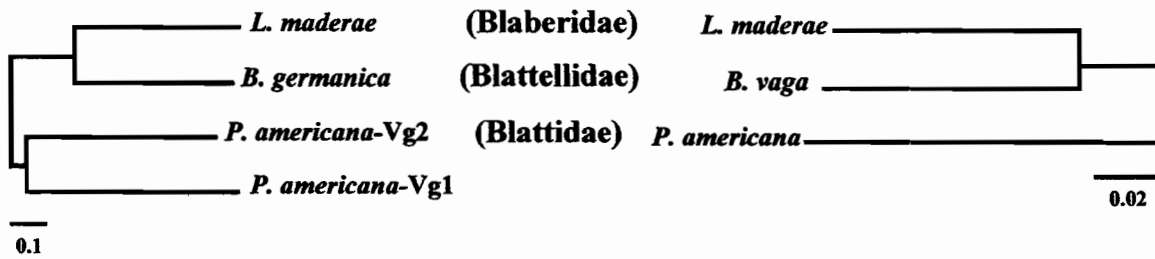
The Vg amino acid sequences (excluding the signal peptides) of *L. maderae*, *P. americana* (Vg1 and Vg2) and *B. germanica* were multiple-aligned using the Clustal W computer program, and were also compared with other insect Vgs (Fig. 8). The comparison of polyserine domains in amino acid sequences from three cockroach species suggests that their positions are well conserved at both termini (Fig. 8) in contrast to the other insect Vgs where these domains are either absent altogether or present only at the N-termini except for that of *Aedes aegypti* (see Fig. 8). Moreover, a highly conserved GL/ICG motif existed in all Vg sequences. The only difference from the others was that the DGXR motif was absent in *L. maderae* Vg. The comparison of the overall amino acid identity ratio (%) in the Vg amino acid sequence of *L. maderae* with those of other cockroach species revealed that the identity ratio was high within the members of the same superfamily (such as *B. germanica* : 31%) than with the members of the other superfamily (such as *P. americana* -Vg1 and -Vg2 : 26%), which reveals that the percentage of identity is directly proportional to the phylogenetic relationship and vice versa.

The present homology analysis based on 4 Vg amino acid sequences of 3 cockroach species has provided some phylogenetic inferences (Fig.9, A-left). In this analysis we observe that the two Vgs (Vg1 and Vg2) of *P. americana* representing Blattidae (Blattoidea) cluster together, whereas the Vgs from two species of Blaberoidea, *L. maderae* and *B. germanica* representing Blaberidae and Blattellidae, respectively, cluster together. The present results, thus, reveal, on a molecular basis, that *L. maderae* and *B.*

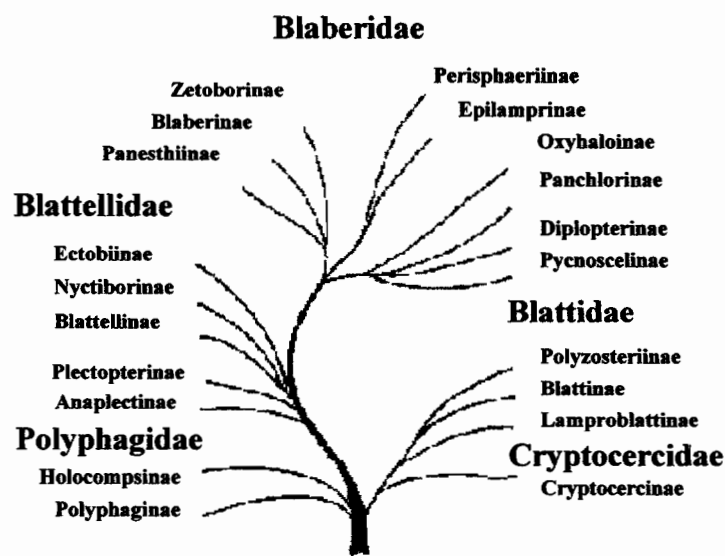


**Fig. 8.** The deduced amino acid sequences (excluding the signal peptides) of Vgs from three cockroach species [*L. maderae*, the present study, *Periplaneta americana* Vg1 and Vg2 (Tufail et al., 2000, 2001), *Blattella germanica* (Comas et al., 2000)] and those of 9 other insect species [*Anthonomus grandis*, Trewitt et al., 1992; *Aedes aegypti*, Chen et al., 1994, Romans et al., 1995; *Bombyx mori*, Yano et al., 1994a, b; *Athalia rosae*, Kageyama et al., 1994, Nose et al., 1997; *Pimpla nipponica*, Nose et al., 1997; *Lymantria dispar*, Hiremath and Lehtoma, 1997a, b; *Riptortus clavatus*, Hirai et al., 1998; *Graptosaltria nigrofuscata*, Lee et al., 2000b; *Plautia stali*, Lee et al., 2000a;] (most of the references are given in chapter 2) were multiple aligned to compare the polyserine stretches. The polyserine stretches are shown with black segments. The arrows and white lines are the determined cleavage sites following a consensus RXXR cleavage site sequence.





A



B

**Fig. 9.** A comparison of cockroach phylogenies based on the amino acid sequence of Vgs (**A-left**) [a phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) tree constructed based on the entire Vg amino acid sequences of three cockroach species and *L. dispar*, used as an outgroup.]; the sequence of mitochondrial 12S rRNA gene (**A-right**) [a phylogenetic tree constructed based on DNA sequence of mitochondrial 12S rRNA genes of three cockroach species and *M. religiosa*, as an outgroup. The sequence data were taken from the GeneBank data base (see text) and were reported by Kambhampati (1995).] and the morpho-ethological characteristics (**B**), a most widely suggested phylogeny of cockroaches by Mckittrick (1964). Bootstrap values in 1000 replicates are shown as percentage.

*germanica* are members of Blaberoidea and appear as the sister-group of *P. americana* (Blattoidea), as proposed in the phylogeny by McKittrick (1964), based on comparative morphology (Fig. 9, B). Moreover, the present phylogenetic results also agree with those based on the DNA sequences of mitochondrial 12S rRNA genes of *L. maderae*, *P. americana* and *B. vaga* (Fig. 9, A-right).

Both molecular trees were, thus, quite similar to each other and were basically in agreement with the most widely suggested phylogeny of cockroaches proposed by McKittrick (1964), based on morpho-ethological characteristics (Fig. 9). Our neighbour-joining tree based on Vg amino acid sequences (Fig. 9), admittedly incomplete at present, was limited to only a few species, *L. maderae* (Blaberidae), *B. germanica* (Blattellidae) and *P. americana* (Blattidae). To clarify the phylogenetic relationships of cockroaches at the molecular level, Vg cDNAs from other cockroach species of the same families, representing different subfamilies, and of other families, particularly those from polyphagidae and cryptocercidae needs to be cloned.

Moreover, we have also cloned and sequenced another Vg cDNA of *L. maderae* (see Fig. 10) which has stretches of amino acid sequences different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). The complete nucleotide sequence of this Vg (which we named as Vgb) consists of 5915 bp which encodes a deduced amino acid sequence of 1911 amino acid residues (including a putative signal peptide sequence) in a single open reading frame (Fig. 10). The difference of amino acid sequence stretches was confirmed by alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence of this Vg (Vgb) of *L. maderae* and that of reported previously from this cockroach species (Tufail and Takeda, 2002) and is shown in Fig. 11. The reason why this happened is not clear at the moment. One possibility that we happened to detect mutations which caused by not a single base substitution but more extensive one such as addition/deletion of a base or addition of a base at one position followed by deletion of a base at another position in the base sequence and vice versa. To confirm this situation the complete base sequences of the both *L. maderae* Vgs (Vga, the one



Lm - Vga MWTYLLCCLVGGVAGVNQQPRVLP I PGYPRGWI PVQRRYTYNVEGRTLSAIHEVSNKFT  
Lm - Vgb MWTYLLCCLVGGVAGVNQQPRVLP I PGYPRGWI PVQRRYTYNVEGRTLSAIHEVSNKFT  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga GIFLRGQLILERPEPTLIRGQVREAKYAQVNQDFSNQGWKQNI PDSQLKWKDLPLRQDTFD  
Lm - Vgb GIFLRGQLILERPEPTLIRGQVREAKYAQVNQDFSNQGWKQNI PDSQLKWKDLPLRQDTFD  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga AHINDTSGEVEILYVNSQLQLWEVNV I KGLLSQIQLTTQPSFKPVYRVKESI ITGRCHTL  
Lm - Vgb AHINDTSGEVEILYVNSQLQLWEVNV I KGLLSQIQLTTQPSFKPVYRVKESI ITGRCHTL  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga YDFSPLLKTEMKLWNYLDNDNLQVTRTQNI SHCNHLFHLKFSGFEHFTDRMNGGFISN  
Lm - Vgb YDFSPLLKTEMKLWNYLDNDNLQVTRTQNI SHCNHLFHLKFSGFEHFTDRMNGGFISN  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga NVVTRMVVDSVENNLTVIASNTVHKVILSPEYYNTQHAMTVSFMNVLS-RKSNQSLHPV  
Lm - Vgb NVVTRMVVDSVENNLTVIASNTVHKVILSPEYYNTQHAMTVSFMNVLS-RKSNQSLHPV  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga SDPRNVGDLVYLETLYERHDQQYLDSSYASASSSSSSSRSSSSSESSEETDSINIRNRE  
Lm - Vgb SDPRNVGDLVYLETLYERHDQQYLDSSYASASSSSSSSRSSSSSESSEETDSINIRNRE  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga NKQRSPRAISQKKRMALMQELGLTTPLPYPRRLRSISLSAESSSSSSSRSSPEISRERNP  
Lm - Vgb NKQRSPRAISQKKRMALMQELGLTTPLPYPRRLRSISLSAESSSSSSSRSSPEISRERNP  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga RYIKDEENTFLPLTHVLRSDVDPVKAVVQLANDIGHDLIDPDSLDPKDTITKFIIMVRVL  
Lm - Vgb RYIKDEENTFLPLTHVLRSDVDPVKAVVQLANDIGHDLIDPDSLDPKDTITKFIIMVRVL  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga RNLQLSEILDIAQQQLQVKLDSQVMRKDSPQWEAWKSFRAVDSQTGTHAAVHSIIIFLSRR  
Lm - Vgb RNLQLSEILDIAQQQLQVKLDSQVMRKDSPQWEAWKSFRAVDSQTGTHAAVHSIIIFLSRR  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga YISQSEAQDLFNVLPAAVQHDMQYINNMFDLIKDPVVQQDRHVNETVVI AFSAFYRFIH  
Lm - Vgb YISQSEAQDLFNVLPAAVQHDMQYINNMFDLIKDPVVQQDRHVNETVVI AFSAFYRFIH  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga ARLKRPYISPYFIKYLQFQEFENAYRRQNTTQMQVYVH LGNTGDVRIIPYLEPYLLRQIH  
Lm - Vgb ARLKRPYISPYFIKYLQFQEFENAYRRQNTTQMQVYVH LGNTGDVRIIPYLEPYLLRQIH  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga LSAFQRAHMFKALERVVDANPHLLTRFFLKFLLDQTDHPDVRVQAVFLMRSDPSVAVLR  
Lm - Vgb LSAFQRAHMFKALERVVDANPHLLTRFFLKFLLDQTDHPDVRVQAVFLMRSDPSVAVLR  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga TMAELTHSEPNQVVSIAQAAIRTAARLRGTRFYNLAFKAQTVVNLSDKNLDSYSKNY  
Lm - Vgb TMAELTHSEPNQVVSIAQAAIRTAARLRGTRFYNLAFKAQTVVNLSDKNLDSYSKNY  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga MLDQEAREYNLDFQLFYEQIGSQDNLLPKSALLDIFSYVGGAKSDHQGTGTVSSIDKVLN  
Lm - Vgb MLDQEAREYNLDFQLFYEQIGSQDNLLPKSALLDIFSYVGGAKSDHQGTGTVSSIDKVLN  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga DIQLQFKNFTQQGWTQQMRDDLTKLVEGNIQYQVLGVQRFWPFQDQSIKSI PNVIQKFV  
Lm - Vgb DIQLQFKNFTQQGWTQQMRDDLTKLVEGNIQYQVLGVQRFWPFQDQSIKSI PNVIQKFV  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga KDYREVKSFNLTKFFTTSTGIYGFPTVMGFPVYTLHTPSLWKADGELKVTTPDLEQNP  
Lm - Vgb KDYREVKSFNLTKFFTTSTGIYGFPTVMGFPVYTLHTPSLWKADGELKVTTPDLEQNP  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga HYLPGIVDVQLRVRPLAALKSLSVITPFNDMRYTAGVNRHFQLHVPPCYKIHAEMNY  
Lm - Vgb HYLPGIVDVQLRVRPLAALKSLSVITPFNDMRYTAGVNRHFHSRS-LEVKIHAEMNY  
\*\*\*\*\*

Lm - Vga NNMNDDKNNNLYAIRANVKQYDSDKDHVLYMSSIPFTTIHDIRSLNPDSKDDDFQILHV  
Lm - Vgb NNMNDDKNNNLYAIRANVKQYDSDKDHVLYMSSIPFTTIHDIRSLNPDSKDDDFQILHV  
\*\*\*\*\*

```

Lm-Vga      RPMKKYNRDYGGQDVGVQAVKLQYETEDDYVDLKLNSKN WLSNALSPPLPGWMTSQI IYRKL
Lm-Vgb      RPMKKYNRDYGGQDVGVQAVKLQYETEDDYVDLKLNSKN WLSNALSPPLPGWMTSQI IYRKL
*****:*****

Lm-Vga      GVTYATRQCTNNVI ELSAVLANDQQNNQYPNTQNDGHSARKHKARTRRSARKDDRQSSG
Lm-Vgb      DVTYATRQCTNNVI ELSAVLANDQQNNQYPNTQNDGHSARKHKARTRRSARKDDRQSSG
*****

Lm-Vga      ERSDSNPAI PSDTKPDS DARRQQYLRAAREQVRNASSYVLDLGVNFKGQNPAYIVFTGA
Lm-Vgb      ERSDSNPAI PSDTKPDS DARRQQYLRAAREQVRNASSYVLDLGVNFKGQNPAYIVFTGA
*****

Lm-Vga      YAKSLVNGNSNHLV FYNQQLKPEDNKQVCLSANIMKQMPLNNDALQSDPTSQVRMI
Lm-Vgb      YAKSLVNGNSNHLV FYNQQLKPEDNKQVCLSANIMKQMPLNNDALQSDPTSQVRMI
*****

Lm-Vga      LNAGNKCQEGSGQATV ESFKELRSMKNSSKTHWLGQVVRMTWTSTA I SSEH CQNVTYR
Lm-Vgb      LNAGNKCQEGSGQATV DGKLRQTKVEKFKIDWALARPCQNDMDKYRNYLLRD CQNVTYR
*****: . : . : . : * : : . . *****

Lm-Vga      ADDLKDYTFRAI YDNKLPDFVKERLYQAYALLRNRLHRHVSDEPFKIKANSQGDLDSVQL
Lm-Vgb      ADDLKDYTFRAI YDNKLPDFVKERLYQAYALLRNRLHRHVSDEPFKIKANSQGDLDSVQL
*****

Lm-Vga      NNVSQVFNLTLESALGESRFINVPVHDWAGNMLSVNPRTSIAERLAQYELPLYNPTCAL
Lm-Vgb      NNVSQVFNLTLESALGESRFINVPVHDWAGNMLSVNPRTSIAERLAQYELPLYNPTCAL
*****

Lm-Vga      DNSAINTFDNLT IYRNFENKEYTLMQVKDQD TLRVRKIDVRMKVQDSNKDVKI ITEKAT
Lm-Vgb      DNSAINTFDNLT IYRNFENKEYTLMQVKDQD TLRVRKIDVRMKVQDSNKDVKI ITEKAT
*****

Lm-Vga      VQLKHNDKPDVY FQDRKISYTNNEATPLMANDHLFGYVYGLPKKSMVMVLSQPNVAFVY
Lm-Vgb      VQLKHNDKPDVY FQDRKISYTNNEATPLMANDHLFGYVYGLPKKSMVMVLSQPNVAFVY
*****

Lm-Vga      ENQRFLQASNI YRNKTRGLCGNMDGEEI TDLLTPNECYELDYKKFFEAYTNGNQHYMDK
Lm-Vgb      ENQRFLQASNI YRNKTRGLCGNMDGEEI TDLLTPNECYELDYKKFFEAYTNGNQHYMDK
*****

Lm-Vga      TCIRYFPIDDMNYFPKQQRQRPAYPSDLSVLSKSI SGTSSQTSSASS NENKQNRHSHS
Lm-Vgb      TCIRYFPIDDMNYFPKQQRQRPAYPSDLSVLSKSI SGTSSQTSSASS -MKISKPSFS
***** * : *

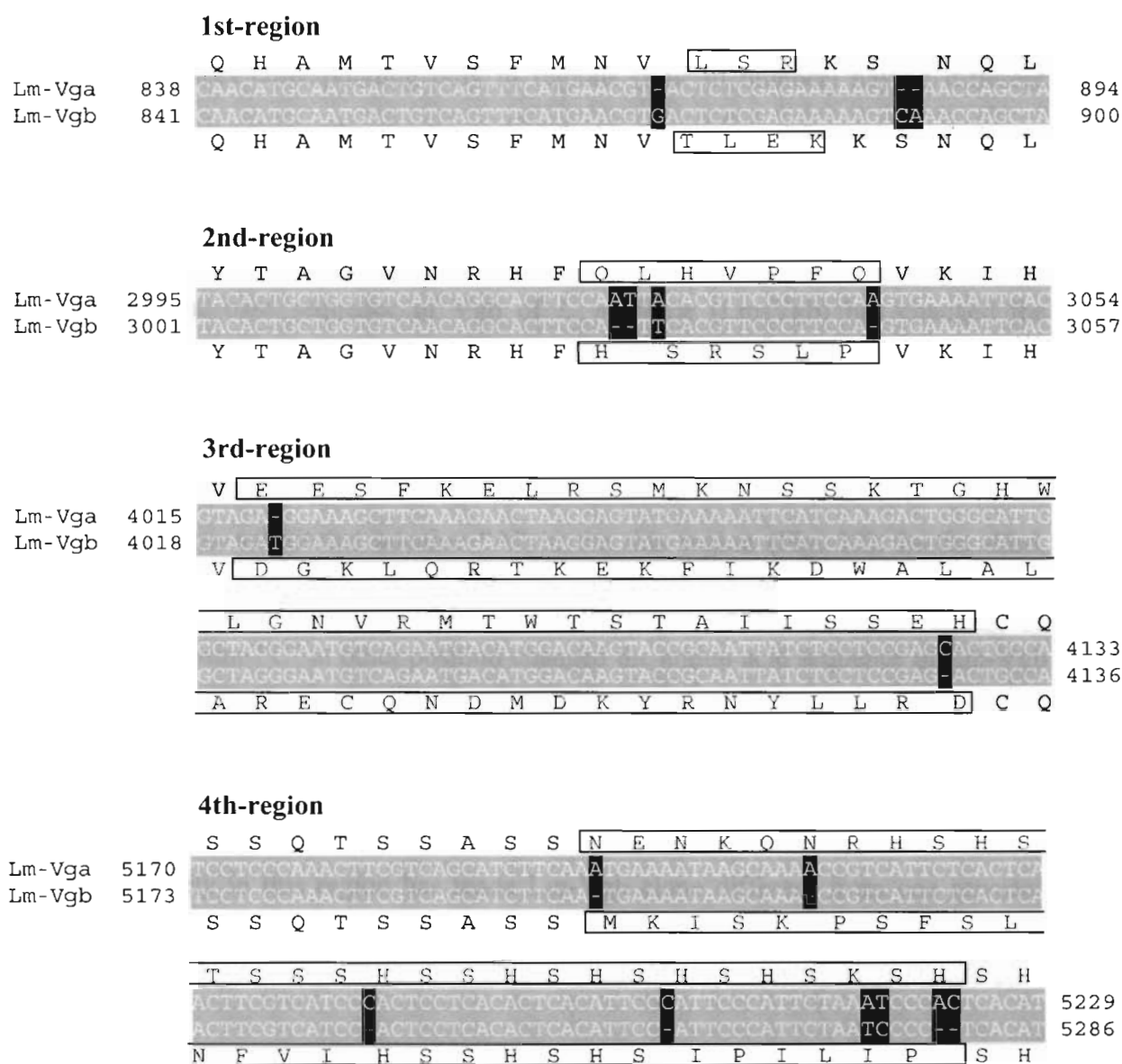
Lm-Vga      TSESHSHSHSHSHSKSF SHSSSSQSHSRPKHSRPEQSRSSSSASRSRHSASRASRASSQ
Lm-Vgb      LNPIVHSSSHSHPILIT SHSSSSQSHSRPKHSRPEQSRSSSSASRSRHSASRASRASSQ
* *****

Lm-Vga      NSDSESRETTTQNPMDNSIRPNIHRKQNMVVI TRVVRD TDVCFSAEPLKTCIDNSRAA
Lm-Vgb      NSDSESRETTTQNPMDNSIRPNIHRKQNMVVI TRVVRD TDVCFSAEPLKTCIDNSRAA
*****

Lm-Vga      DTRIQQQFICLPDSPA EHYLKLKKGINPDFTRKKNFVQLEVKIPTKCIKS
Lm-Vgb      DTRIQQQFICLPDSPA EHYLKLKKGINPDFTRKKNFVQLEVKIPTKCIKS
*****:

```

**Fig. 11.** The alignment of deduced amino acid sequences of two *L. maderae* Vgs [(Lm-Vga, previously reported one (see text); Lm-Vgb, another Vg)] to compare the protein primary structure of both *L. maderae* Vg clones using the Clustal W computer program. The comparison shows that Lm-Vgb has stretches (four in number) of amino acid sequences which are different from that of Lm-Vga and are shown with dark-shaded-frames. The difference of a single amino acid residue is shown with light-shaded-frames.



**Fig. 12.** The comparison of base sequences corresponding to 4 regions (having different amino acid sequence stretches) from two *L. maderae* Vgs [(Lm-Vga, previously reported one; Lm-Vgb, another Vg)] to detect mutations. The base sequences of Lm-Vga (upper) and Lm-Vgb (lower) are indicated with light-shaded frames, whereas, the amino acid sequences deduced are shown up and down of each sequence respectively. Numbers indicate the base sequence positions from the N-termini. The amino acid sequence stretches different in both *L. maderae* Vgs are shown with boxes. The mutations (any addition/deletion or substitution of a base) in the base sequence is show with a dark-shaded frame.

reported previously and Vgb, the present one) were multiple aligned. The comparison of base sequences corresponding only to regions (four in number) having different amino acid sequence stretches is shown in Fig. 12. The base sequence analysis in the first region of both *L. maderae* Vgs (see Fig. 12) shows that addition of three base residues (G “guanine” at one position and CA “cytosine and adenine” at other position) in the base sequence of Vgb of *L. maderae* (Lm-Vgb) has changed the deduced amino acid sequence in this region. In the second region, however the deletion of three bases (AT “adenine and thymine” at one position, and A “adenine” at other position) has been observed from the base sequence of Lm-Vgb. Also we note that thymine “T” has substituted adenine “A” in the this region (Fig. 12). In the third, relatively long region, the addition of thymine “T” at one position followed by the deletion of cytosine “C” at other position changed the amino acid sequence of Lm-Vgb in this region (Fig. 12). The comparison of base sequences in the fourth region of both *L. maderae* Vgs shows that a relatively more extensive deletion of base residues (six in total) and a substitution of adenine “A” and thymine “T” with thymine “T” and cytosine “C” respectively in this region has made Lm-Vgb clone different from one reported previously from the this cockroach species (see Fig. 12).

#### 4.5 LITERATURE CITED

Bownes, M., 1986. Expression of genes coding for vitellogenin (yolk protein). *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 31, 507-531.

Byrne, B. M., Gruber, M., Ab, G., 1989. The evolution of egg yolk proteins. *Progr. Biophys. Molec. Biol.* 53, 33-69.

Chen, J. S., Sapington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1997. Extensive sequence conservation among insect, nematode and vertebrate vitellogenins reveal s ancient common ancestry. *J. Mol. Evol.* 44, 440-451.

Comas, D., Piulachs, M. D., Belles, X., 2000. The vitellogenin of *Blattella germanica* (L.) (Dictyoptera, Blattellidae): nucleotide sequence of the cDNA and analysis of the protein primary structure. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 36, 154-164.

Della-Cioppa, G., Engelmann, F., 1987. The vitellogenin of *Leucophaea maderae*: synthesis as a large phosphorylated precursor. *Insect Biochem.* 17, 401-405.

Don-Wheeler, G., Engelmann, F., 1991. The female- and male-produced vitellogenins of *Leucophae maderae*. *J. Insect Physiol.* 12, 869-882.

Don-Wheeler, G., Engelmann, F., 1997. The biosynthesis and processing of vitellogenin in the fat bodies of female and male of the cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae*. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 27, 901-918.

Engelmann, F., 1979. Insect vitellogenin: identification, biosynthesis, and the role in vitellogenesis. *Adv. Insect Physiol.* 14, 49-108.



Giorgi, F., Bradley, J. T., Nordin, J. H., 1999. Differential vitellin polypeptide processing in insect embryos. *Micron*. 30, 579-596.

Hagedorn, H. H., Maddison, D. R., Tu, Z., 1998. The evolution of vitellogenins, cyclorrhaphan yolk proteins and related molecules. *Adv. Insect Physiol.* 27, 335-384.

Harmon, M. A., 1994. Cloning and characterization of a cDNA encoding the C-terminal of *Leucophaea maderae* vitellogenin. *Dissertation Abstracts International*. 55 (2), 257-258 B.

Izumi, S., Yano, K., Yamamoto, Y., Takahashi, S.Y., 1994. Yolk proteins from insect eggs: structure, biosynthesis and programmed degradation during embryogenesis. *J. Insect Physiol.* 40, 735-746.

Kambhampati, S., 1995. A phylogeny of cockroaches and related insects based on DNA sequences of mitochondrial ribosomal RNA genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 92, 2017-2020.

Kumar, S., Koichiro, T., Ingrid, B. J., Masatoshi, N., 2001. *MEGA2: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis software*, Arizona State University, USA.

Lee, J. M., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., 2000. A simple and rapid method for cloning insect vitellogenin cDNAs. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 30, 189-194.

Mckittrick, F. A., 1964. Evolutionary studies of cockroaches. Cornell University Agricultural experiment Station, Memoir. 389, 1-197.

Nielsen, H., Engelbrecht, J., Brunak, S., von Heijne G., 1997. Identification of prokaryotic and eukaryotic signal peptides and prediction of their cleavage sites. *Prot. Eng.* 10, 1-6.

Raikhel, A. S., Dhadialla, T. S., 1992. Accumulation of yolk proteins in insect oocytes. *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 37, 217-251.

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., Maniatis, T., 1989. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York.

Sappington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1998. Molecular characteristics of insect vitellogenins and vitellogenin receptors. *Insect Biochem. Molec. Biol.* 28, 277-300.

Thompson, J. D., Higgins, D. G., Gibson, T. J., 1994. Clustal W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22, 4673-4680.

Tufail, M., Hatakeyama, M., Takeda, M., 2001. Molecular evidence for two vitellogenin genes and processing of vitellogenins in the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 48, 72-80.

Tufail, M., Lee, J. M., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., Takeda, M., 2000. Cloning of vitellogenin cDNA of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera), and its structural and expression analyses. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 45, 37-46.

Wyatt, G. R., 1991. Gene regulation in insect reproduction. *Invert Reprod Dev.* 20: 1-35.

## CHAPTER 5

### **Molecular cloning and characterization of the cockroach vitellogenin receptor: a new LDLR gene family member with only 6 repeats in the second ligand binding domain**

#### **5.1 ABSTRACT**

Insect vitellogenin and yolk protein receptors (VgR/YPR) are recently discovered members of the low-density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) superfamily, and are unique in having two domains of ligand binding repeats (class A repeats) with 5 repeats in the first domain and 8 in the second domain. We now report the discovery of a new insect VgR having only 6 repeats in the second ligand binding domain from previtellogenic ovaries of the cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. This novel insect VgR consists of 1709 amino acid residues and shares a significant homology with other LDLR family members, and particularly with Vg/YP receptors reported from the mosquito and *Drosophila*. The cytoplasmic tail of this five-domain receptor contains a leucine-isoleucine internalization signal similar to that of the mosquito VgR, a motif that seems to be common in insect Vg/YP receptors (di-leucine in *Drosophila* YPR), unlike the tight-turn-tyrosine motif (NPXY) of other members of LDLR superfamily. Phylogenetic analysis (neighbour-joining) shows that the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila* have closer ancestry than from cockroach VgR.

## 5.2 INTRODUCTION

Receptors that transport vitellogenin (Vg), the major yolk protein precursor, into oocytes are of vital importance to all oviparous animals because they mediate a key step of oocyte development, a prerequisite to reproduction. The Vg is synthesized, in most insects, extraovarially in the fat body under hormonal control and transported via hemolymph to the ovary, where it is then taken up selectively by the oocytes. Vg receptors (VgRs) are localized in coated pits on the surface of growth competent oocytes (Roehrkasten and Ferenz, 1986; Roehrkasten et al., 1989; Hafer et al., 1992; Sappington et al., 1995; Sappington and Raikhel, 1998) which bind the yolk protein precursor and carry it into cells by receptor mediated endocytosis (reviewed by Byrne et al., 1989; Raikhel and Dhadhiwalla, 1992; Sappington and Raikhel, 1998). Once sequestered by growing oocytes, the Vg is sent to yolk bodies, where it is processed for storage and thus providing the main nutritional reserves necessary for the embryo development.

Molecular characterization of VgRs from different species, of both vertebrates, such as those of chickens, frog, rainbow trout (Bujo et al., 1994; Okabayashi et al., 1996; Part et al., 1998 and Davail et al., 1988) and invertebrates, such as that of the nematode (Grant and Hirsh, 1999), the mosquito (Sappington et al., 1996) and a yolk protein receptor (YPR) of the *Drosophila* (Schonbaum et al, 1995) demonstrated that they all are the members of the low density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) gene superfamily. The deduced amino acid sequences of the known VgRs revealed that these receptors, like other LDLR family members, contain five distinct domains: clusters of cysteine-rich repeats constituting the ligand-binding domain, epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats, repeats containing a YWTD motif that are proposed to form a B-propeller domain (Springer, 1998), a transmembrane domain anchoring the receptor in the plasma membrane, and a cytoplasmic domain containing at least one copy of the NPXY sequence (di-leucine or leucine-isoleucine motif in insect VgR/YPRs) which is involved in receptor internalization via coated pits (Goldstein et al., 1985; Chen et al.,

1990). The insect VgR/YPRs are, however, double the size, containing two clusters of ligand-binding domain, instead of one like in the vertebrate VgRs and the classical LDLRs (see review: Sappington and Raikhel, 1998).

The LDLR-family of receptors mediate endocytosis and lysosomal targeting of a diverse array of macromolecules and influence directly or indirectly most, if not all, physiological processes including reproduction, development and nutrition and many pathophysiological processes. The VgRs are particularly involved in reproduction. The chicken VgR, for example, has been shown to import very low density lipoprotein (VLDL), riboflavin-binding protein, and alpha<sub>2</sub>-macroglobulin into growing oocytes (Stifani et al., 1990; Mac Lachlan et al., 1994). Indeed, mutations that abrogate expression of the VgR result in non-egg laying hens. In *Drosophila melanogaster*, the YPR is encoded by the gene *yolkless* (*yl*) (Schonbaum et al., 1995). Female sterility occurs in insects having genetic deficiency of *yl* (Schonbaum et al., 1995). Analysis of oocytes produced by *yl*<sup>-1</sup> females shows drastic reduction in numbers of coated pits and coated vesicles and very little protenacious yolk (DiMario and Mahowald, 1987). Although, VgRs play a critical role in the mediation of oocyte growth, and are the promising target for future novel pest control strategies, much less is known about these receptors, particularly in insects, as compared to their ligands, the Vgs (see Tufail et al., 2001 for references).

We have recently characterized the molecular structures of two Vg molecules from the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* ( Tufail et al., 2000 and 2001). We report now the cDNA cloning and structural analysis of their counterpart, the receptor, from this cockroach species, the first insect VgR to be reported with a second ligand binding domain of only 6 repeats. This new VgR is clearly a homolog of the other insect Vg/YP receptors, vertebrate VgRs, and LDL receptors. The deduced amino acid sequence of *P. americana* VgR was multiple aligned with 7 other members of the family and a phylogenetic tree (neighbour-joining) was constructed.

## 5.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 5.3.1 Animals

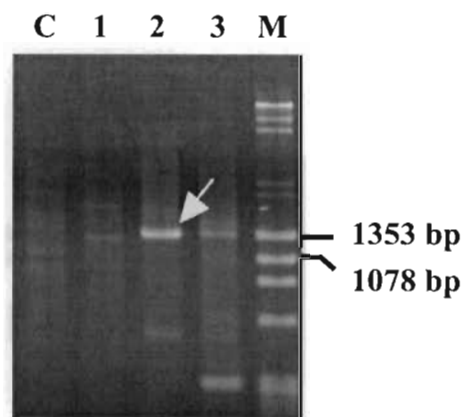
Cultures of *P. americana* were maintained in the laboratory as described previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Newly emerged females were collected from stock colonies and kept separately under constant light conditions at 26°C. The ovaries were collected from 3-10 days old adult females dissected in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The organs were frozen immediately in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80°C.

### 5.3.2 Preparation of mRNA and construction of an adaptor-ligated double-stranded cDNA library

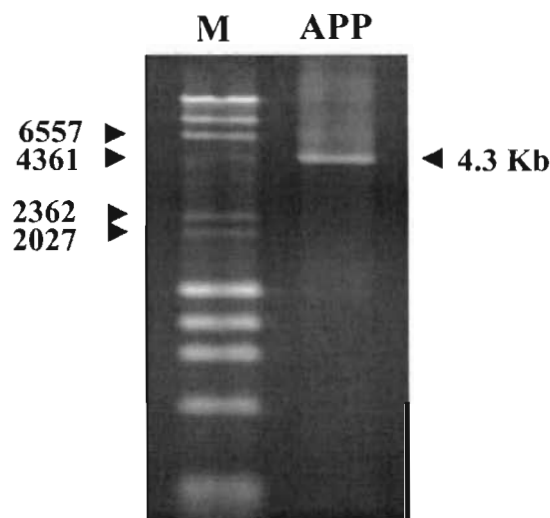
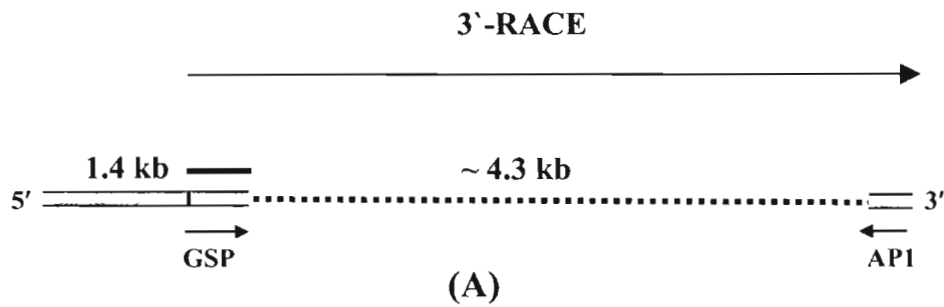
Total RNA was extracted from the vitellogenic ovaries as reported previously (Tufail et al., 2000). Poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was purified from total RNA by using an mRNA purification kit (Amersham-Pharmacia). A total of 1 µg Poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was used to construct an adaptor-ligated double stranded (ds) cDNA library using a marathon cDNA amplification kit (Clontec). The adaptor-ligated ds cDNA library was then used for amplification of both the 5'- and 3'- ends through RACE-PCR as previously described (Tufail and Takeda, 2002).

### 5.3.3 Amplification of cDNA ends and Sequencing

A cDNA fragment encoding the N-terminus of *P. americana* VgR was first amplified from the ds cDNA library prepared from previtellogenic ovaries using the degenerate primers and the adaptor primer (marathon cDNA adaptor, Clontech). The degenerate primers used were: 5'-CCAATCTGACCA-3', 5'-CCAGTCGGACCA-3', 5'-CCAGTCAGACCA 3' and 5'-CCA(AG)TC(ACGT)GACCA-3', and were designed from a conserved region (WSDW) of an EGF precursor homology domain of *Aedes aegypti* VgR (Sappington et al., 1996) and the YPR of *D. melanogaster* (Schonbaum et al., 1995). The amplified ~1.4 kbp PCR products (Shown in Fig. 1) were cloned into



**Fig. 1.** Amplification of the N-terminal portion of *P. americana* VgR cDNA. A fragment of cDNA encoding N-terminus of *P. americana* VgR was amplified through RACE-PCR by using the three degenerate primers (antisense) (prepared from a conserved region of an EGF precursor homology domain of known insect VgR/YPRs) each with an adaptor primer (a sense primer) and an adaptor–ligated double stranded cDNA constructed from mRNA prepared from vitellogenic ovaries of 3-10 old adult female. The three amplified PCR products were applied one on each lane (1-3) of the agarose gel respectively. Lane M: molecular size marker (bp); Lane C: negative control (reaction mixture only). The product cloned and sequenced is indicated by an arrowhead.



**Fig. 2.** 3'-end amplification of *P. americana* VgR cDNA. The 3'-end portion of *P. americana* VgR cDNA was obtained through RACE-PCR by using a gene specific primer (GSP) designed from the 3'-terminal portion of the initial cDNA clone (1.4 kb) shown on the 5' region (A), the adaptor primer (AP1), and the adaptor-ligated double stranded cDNA library constructed from the mRNA prepared from the vitellogenic ovaries of 3-10 days old adult females. The amplified PCR product (APP) (4.3 kb) (shown in B) was purified, cloned and sequenced. The amplified fragment was identified by an overlapping region and has been shown with a bold line. M is the molecular weight marker.



the TOPO TA cloning kit (Invitrogen) and sequenced from both sides as previously described (Tufail et al., 2001). The deduced amino acid sequences were analyzed using DNAS-Mac v3.6 software and were checked for their similarity with LDL receptors using FASTA homology search on DDBJ database.

The remaining portion of VgR cDNA was obtained by 3 RACE, using a gene-specific primer (as a sense primer) corresponding to 3' end of the initial 5' end cDNA fragment coding *P. americana* VgR. An adaptor-ligated ds cDNA library was subjected to PCR with a gene-specific primer and the adaptor primer (Clontech) following the instructions of the manufacturer. The PCR conditions employed were: 94 °C for 1 min for denaturing, followed by 36 cycles of 94 °C for 30 s and 68 °C for 8 min. The amplified cDNAs (shown in Fig. 2) were cloned in TOPO XL cloning kit (Invitrogen) and sequenced in both directions.

#### 5.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In the present study, we have cloned the complete cDNA encoding VgR of *P. americana* and studied its primary structure. In order to know the complete structure, we first attempted to clone a partial transcript encoding the N-terminus of this receptor. For this purpose, four degenerate primers were designed and synthesized as described in Materials and Methods. Using these primers and an adaptor primer (clontec), a ~1.4 kb PCR fragment was obtained from an adaptor ligated ds cDNA library constructed from the mRNA of vitellogenic ovaries, subcloned into a pCR2.1-TOPO vector (Invetrogen), and analyzed. Five cDNA inserts of amplified PCR product were sequenced and analyzed. The cDNA inserts sequenced were all of 1347 nucleotides long and each encoded 449 amino acid residues in a single open reading frame following the initiation methionine (ATG) (Fig.3). Identities of the fragments were confirmed by sequencing in both directions. The sequence analysis revealed that the amplified clones were all derived from a single transcript that shared the sequence

similarities with LDL receptor family members, of both vertebrates and invertebrates. The remaining 3'-end part of *P. americana* VgR was then cloned with 3'-RACE-PCR method. To obtain the 3'-end part, a gene-specific primer was prepared and used with the adaptor ligated ds cDNA library, in addition to the adaptor primer. The 3'-end amplified PCR product yielded a sequence that was 4258 bp long which encoded 1325 amino acid residues in a single open reading frame following by a termination codon (TGA) and a consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) (Fig. 3). The complete sequencing of two overlapping RACE-PCR fragments of 5'- and 3'-end of *P. americana* VgR thus defined an open reading frame of 5411 bp coding for a protein of 1709 residues, including a putative signal peptide (Fig. 3). The sequencing strategy (overall one) of 5'- and 3'-end RACE-PCR fragments alongwith the restriction map is provided in Fig. 4.

The analysis of the deduced amino acid sequence revealed that the putative signal peptide is located at the N-terminus of the pre-VgR (predicted by using the SignalP VI.I computer program, Nielsen et al., 1997), and a probable cleavage site is located between residues 19 and 20 (Fig. 3). The deduced amino acid sequence, after removing the signal peptide, predicted a protein of 196.65 kD. The analysis of the mature protein revealed that it is, like that of the mosquito VgR (Sappington et al., 1996) and a YPR of *Drosophila* (Schonbaum et al, 1995), also a member of the LDLR gene superfamily (Fig. 5). There were five modular elements characterized in this protein: I) ligand binding repeats (class A repeats), II) EGF-precursor like repeats (class B), III) repeats containing a YWTD motif IV) a hydrophobic transmembrane domain, and V) a cytoplasmic domain which contains a leucine-isoleucine internalization signal (amino acid position: 1701-1708), a putative alternative signal required for internalization in clathrin-coated pits which was also found in VgR of mosquito. Interestingly, this receptor does not contain the crucial tyrosine residue (Fig. 6A) in the highly conserved internalization signal (FDNPVY), which was also absent in the recently identified VgR of mosquito and the YPR of *Drosophila*. There is a stretch of 31 amino acid residues

1 ATGCTATTGTACGCAGAAATCATGTGGATTATAATCCAGTTACACACAGTTCAAGGGGAG 60  
1 M L L Y A E I M W I I I Q L H T V Q G E 20  
61 AGTTCCTGCCCATCAGGTTTCTTTACCTGTGCATAATGGGGAGTGCATTAATGACGATAAG 120  
21 **S** S C P S G F F T C H N G E C I N D D K 40  
121 CATTGTGATGGCACTAGCGACTGCAAGGACGGTCTGATGAGTTCGACTGTGACATGGTT 180  
41 H C D G T S D C K D G **S** D E F D C D M V 60  
181 CTCTGCAAAGAACCACACTGGTTTTCGTTGTCACAATGGCCGATGTACGAGCAAGAGTTTC 240  
61 L C K E P H W F R C H N G R C **A** **S** **K** **S** F 80  
241 CACTGTGATGGTGTGGACGATTGTGGTGGCTGGTCTGACGAAGAGGACTGTTATGAGATG 300  
81 H C D G V D D C G G W **S** D E E D C **V** E M 100  
301 GAATCTAAACCTGCAAATTGTACAGCTGACGAGTGGCGCTGCGTGGACAATAACTGCATC 360  
101 E S K P A **N** **C** **T** A D E W R C V D N N C I 120  
361 TTCATGGACTGGGTGTGCGATGGCAAGCAAGACTGCATGGATGGAAGTGACGAGCTGCAG 420  
121 F M D W V C D G K Q D C M D G S D E L Q 140  
421 GGATGTTCTCATAAAATGTCTTGTGAAGATGGATTTGTGTGTGGTAATTACCACTGTATC 480  
141 G C **S** H K M **S** C E D G F V C G N Y H C I 160  
481 CCAAACCTGTTTCTCTGTGATGGATTTGATGATTGTGGAGACAACAGTGACGAAAACTT 540  
161 P N S F L C D G F D D C G D N **S** D E K L 180  
541 TGTCCAAGTGTTCGTAATGTGCCGCTGAAGACTGCAAGCTAGAGAAGAACTTGTTCCTC 600  
181 C P **S** V R N V P P E D C K L E K N L F L 200  
601 TGTGCTGACAGGCAGGAATGTGTGCAAGTGAGGGAGCTGTGCGATGGCACACCCGATTGC 660  
201 C A D R Q E C V E V R E L C D G T P H C 220  
661 TACGATGGTTCAGATGAGGGACCAGCATGCAATGCAAGTCGTGCAGCTTGTCCCCTGTT 720  
221 Y D G S D E G P A C **N** **A** **S** R A A C P T V 240  
721 GGATGTAGTCATCAGTGCATTCCATCTCCTCAGGGTCCGCTCTGTGTTTGCCAAGTTGGA 780  
241 G C S H Q C I P S P Q G P L C V C Q V G 260  
781 TACAAGACTGTAGATAATAAACTTGC GTTGTGATGTTGATGAATGCATGGAGTACGGAATC 840  
261 **V** K T V D **N** **K** **T** C V D V D E C M E Y G I 280  
841 TGTGATCAAAGATGTGCAAACTGCAAGGAAGCTACAGTTGCTATTGTGACGAAGGCTAT 900  
281 C D Q R C R N L Q G **S** Y S C **V** C D E G **V** 300  
901 GAAGTTGGATCAGACAAGCGCTCTTGCAAGGCCACAGGTCCAGATGCTCTGATECTGTT 960  
301 E V G **S** D K R **S** C K A T G P D A L M L F 320  
961 TCCTCTACCAAAGAGATTAGAGGTCTCTACGTCCATAAAGACTTCTACTACGTGGTTGCT 1020  
321 S **S** T K E I R G L Y V H K D F **V** **V** V V A 340  
1021 CAAAGCTTGGAAACGCGCAGTGGGCATTTCTTATGATGGGAACCACGTTTACTGGACAGAA 1080  
341 Q **S** L E R A V G I **S** Y D G N H V **Y** **W** **T** **E** 360  
1081 TTAATGCTGGGAGAGGAGGCCATCGTTTCGTAGCAAGGATGATGGAAGTCATATCGAAGCA 1140  
361 L M L G E E A I V R **S** K D D G **S** H I E A 380

1141 ATAGTCACTGCAGGAGTGTACCAACCTGAAGATCTGGCTGTGGACTGGATCACTGGGAAC 1200  
381 I V T A G V Y Q P E D L A V D W I T G N 400

1201 ATCTACTTCACCGACATGGAAGCCCAGCACATTGGAGTGTGTGTGAACAATGGCTCGAGT 1260  
401 I **Y F T D** M E A Q H I G V C V N N G S S 420

1261 TCGCTGTTCTGGTAAACGAAGATATTGATAAACCACGTGCTATTGCACTGATGCCATTG 1320  
421 C A V L V N E D I D K P R A I A L M P L 440

1321 GAAGGATTGATGTTCTGGTCTGACTGGGGTGAAAGGCCTCTGATTGCTAGAGCTGGAATG 1380  
441 E G L M **F W S D** W G E R P L I A R A G M 460

1381 GATGGATCACAGCCGGAAGTATTTGTATCCACTGATCTACGCTTTCCTAATGGCCTTACA 1440  
461 D G S Q P E V F V S T D L R F P N G L T 480

1441 ATTGATTACCACAACCTCACGCCTTTACTGGGTGGATGCTAAACTGCTCGTCATTGAGTCT 1500  
481 I D Y H N S R L **Y W V D** A K L L V I E S 500

1501 ATCAAACCTGGATGGTTCGATAGAAGGGTGTCTCAAGGACGTCGTGAAACATCCATAC 1560  
501 I K L D G **S** D R R V V L K D V V K H P Y 520

1561 GCAATTGCAGTTTTCGAAGACACACTGTATTGGTCAGATTGGCATGGCCGTGATATTCAA 1620  
521 A I A V F E D **I** L **W S D** W H G R D I Q 540

1621 GCTTGCAACAAGTTCACAGGAAAGGATCATCGAATAATAATACGCGAGAAAAGTAAAGGA 1680  
541 A C N K F T G K D H R I I I R E K **S** K G 560

1681 GACTTTATCTATGGCGTTCACATTTATCATCCATCCATGATGAAATTGGTTACAAACCCA 1740  
561 D F I Y G V H I Y H P S M M K L V T N P 580

1741 TGCCATAATAATTGGTGCAGCGATATTTGTCTTCTGGCACCCAACAAGACTTACACTTAT 1800  
581 C H N N W C S D I C L L A P N K T **Y** T Y 600

1801 ACTTGTGCTTGTCCAGAGAATAAACTTGGAGCAGATAAGCATAACGTGTCATGAAATA 1860  
601 T C A C P E N K Q L G A D K H T C H E I 620

1861 CGGAAGCAAGAATTGGTGGTGGTTCGTCAGGCCACAACTTACTGCAGTGGGACATCAA 1920  
621 R K Q E L V V V A A G H K L T A V G H Q 640

1921 TTCCTAGGGAGACAACTCTCTACGACATGACATTAATAAATGTCCATACTATTGGTGTCT 1980  
641 F L G R Q **I** L Y D M **I** L K N V H T I G A 660

1981 GTAACCTACAACCTCACTCACAGATCACATCATAATTTTTGATTCTGAACAGCAAAAACCTC 2040  
661 V T **Y N S L** T D H I I I F D S E Q Q K L 680

2041 TTCACCTTAGGTCTTAAAACAATGAAGCTATCACTGCTGTTGTGCGCACGTAGGGAAAATT 2100  
681 F T L G L K T M K L S L L L S H V G K I 700

2101 GATGCAATGGATTTGACTACATGGGAAACAACCTGTATTGGTGCATGGCGAAAGAGCA 2160  
701 D A M D F D **V** M G N N L **Y W C D** G E R A 720

2161 ACTGTGGAAATCCTGAGTCTGAACACAATGGAGAGAGCAATACTGATTCACACTCTGGAA 2220  
721 T V E I L S L N T M E R A I L I H T L E 740

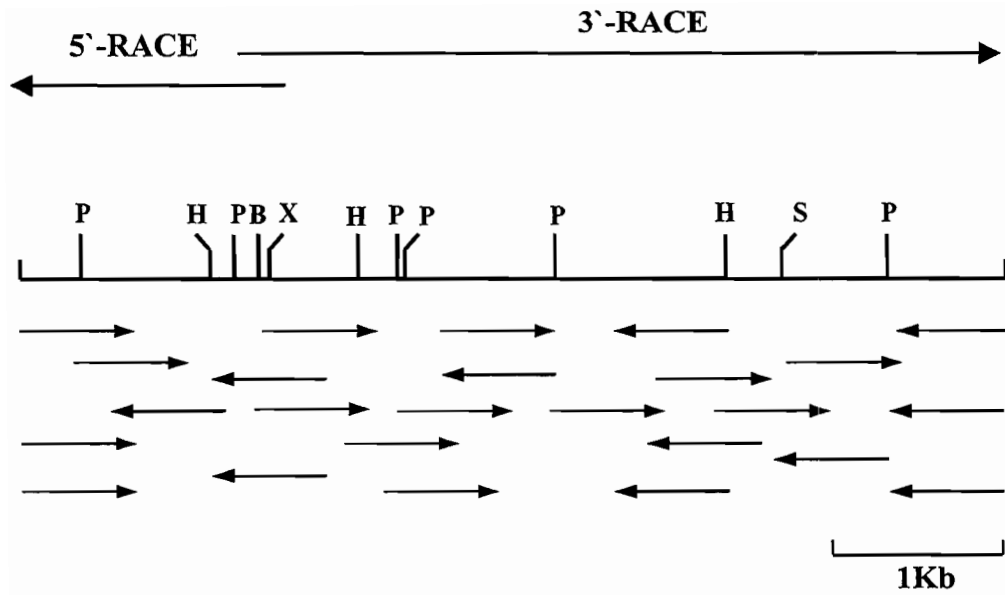
2221 GGAGAAATTCCTCTCGATGTGGCTGTCATTCCAGAGGAGGGGGTGTGTTTCGTGGCATT 2280  
741 G E I P L D V A V I P E E G V M **F V A F** 760

2281 TCCCGGCACGTTATTGGTGATGGACCCACATTGATCGCATGAATATGGATGGCAGAGGA 2340  
761 S R H V I G D G P H I D R M N M D G R G 780  
2341 GCGCACACACATGTCATTGAAACCAGTCTGGACGGCCCAATTATTTCACTGTTTTATGAC 2400  
781 A H T H V I E T S L D G P I I S L F Y D 800  
2401 AGTGATTTGCACAGAGTGTCTGGACTGACCCCAACAACGAGGAAATAGGCAGTGCAGCA 2460  
801 S D L H R V F W T D P N N E E I G S A A 820  
2461 GCTGATGGTATGGATCAACATGTATTCAGAAGTGATGTAGAAGGATCTCCAATTGATATT 2520  
821 A D G M D Q H V F R S D V E G S P I D I 840  
2521 GCATCGGTGGGCCGAGATATGTTCTGGACTATGTGGGCCACCCTTACCTGTATTGGGCC 2580  
841 A S V G R D M F W T M W A H P Y L Y W A 860  
2581 AGTAAATTC AACAGTCAAAGTAGAATGAAGAGGTTGTTGCTTGATGTGGAAGACTCAGAT 2640  
861 S K F N S Q S R M K R L L L D V E D S D 880  
2641 AAAGTCCACTAGTGGCTGTACGAGGTGTTAGAGCACAACTGATCACCCGTGTCATAAA 2700  
881 K L P L V A V R G V R A Q P D H P C H K 900  
2701 AATAATGGAGGCTGCAGGGATGGTAGTGATGAGTATTACTGCTTTGAAGAAGAATGCAAC 2760  
901 N N G G C R D G S D E Y Y C F E E E C N 920  
2761 GAAGATTTGCAGTTC AAGTGTAGAAGTGGGACTGCATAGTCAAGAGCTGGTATTGTGAT 2820  
921 E D L Q F K C R T G D C I V K S W Y C D 940  
2821 GGCTCAAAGGATTGTGAAGATGGTTCAGACGAAGAGAATTGTGAAGAAGTTACATGCGAA 2880  
941 G S K D C E D G S D E E N C E E V T C E 960  
2881 CCTTCAGCATT TAAATGTGCCCTGGGACAGTGCATTCCCTGAAGAGTGGGTGTGTGATGGT 2940  
961 P S A F K C A L G Q C I P E E W V C D G 980  
2941 CAGTCGGACTGTGTTGATGATACGGACGAGCAAACTGTGCTCCTCCGACTTGTGGTCTT 3000  
981 Q S D C V D D T D E Q N C A P P T C G P 1000  
3001 GGAGCATTTTCTGTGAAATGGTCGCTGATTGATCAGACTCTTCTCTGCAACAACGTG 3060  
1001 G A F S C G N G R C I D Q T L L C N N V 1020  
3061 GATGACTGTGGTGATAGATCGGATGAAGATCCTTGTAGAAAACCTGCAAATGAAGAGGAG 3120  
1021 D D C G D R S D E D P C R K P A N E E E 1040  
3121 GAACGCCTTTCTGTAATATTATGCAAGGAGGAGAGTATACCTGCCACCCTCACGGAAAA 3180  
1041 E R L S V I L C K E G E Y T C H P H G K 1060  
3181 AATGTTACAATCTGCTTGCCTCCTCAGGAAGGTGCAATGGCACGGCTGAGTGCCTCTT 3240  
1061 N V T I C L P S S G R C N G T A E C P L 1080  
3241 GGAGATGATGAGAGAGGTTGTGGCTGCCAAGATTTTCAGTTCACATGTTACAATGGAAAA 3300  
1081 G D D E R G C G C Q D F Q F T C Y N G K 1100  
3301 TGTATTCCATCGGAATGGGTGTGTGACGGGATCAATGACTGTGGTGATGGATCGGATGAA 3360  
1101 C I P S E W V C D G I N D C G D G S D E 1120  
3361 AACACGCACGCTGTCAGCTGCCATCTTCAGTTGGGACGCCAGGACCTTGCACTGATTAT 3420  
1121 N N A R C Q L P S S V G H P G P C T D Y 1140

3421 GCTTGCAATGACGGGCAATGCATCTCGTTGAGTTTAGCGTGTAATAACAAGAGGAATTGT 3480  
1141 A C N D G Q C I S L S L A C N N K R N C 1160  
  
3481 GAAGATGGCTCTGATGAAGGCGGTCAGTGCATATTGCCTGCAATGCAAAGTCTCCCTGT 3540  
1161 E D G S D E G G Q C D I A C N A K S P C 1180  
  
3541 GATCAAATTTGCCAGCCTACCCTCGCGGCCCAAGATGCAACTGTTTACAAGGGCTATGTA 3600  
1181 D Q I C Q P T L A A Q D A T V H K G Y V 1200  
  
3601 CTGAGCAGTGACGGAGCAAAATGTGGCGACATAGACGAGTGCAGATTGGTGGTGCCTGT 3660  
1201 L S S D G A K C G D I D E C E I G G A C 1220  
  
3661 GCACAGGTGTCACACAACCCGCGGAAGCTTCTCGTGTCTTGTTCATCCTGGTTTCCAG 3720  
1221 A Q V C H N T R G S F S C S C H P G F Q 1240  
  
3721 CTTGATCAGATCACGTGTCTGTAAAGCATTAGGGGAACCAATGCAGTTCATATTTTCC 3780  
1241 L R S D H V S C K A L G E P M Q F I F S 1260  
  
3781 GCTGGCAACCAGATCAGGAAAGTATCCACGAACTCCGCTTCACTGATGTTGTGTACCCC 3840  
1261 A G N Q I R K V S H E L R F T D V V Y P 1280  
  
3841 GAAGCTGAGTTGAAGGTTACAGGACTCGATGTGGATTCAGCATCAAATGAAGTTTACTGG 3900  
1281 E A E L K V T G L D V D S A S N E V Y W 1300  
  
3901 AGCACAGATGTAACGAGCACAATTTACAGACTGTCACTGCGTGGAGGGGAGAAGGCGTAT 3960  
1301 S T D V T S I I Y R L S L R G G E K A Y 1320  
  
3961 GCTACAGGAATTGGCACTCCAGGCGACATTGCTGTGGACTGGATCTCTCGGAATGTGTAT 4020  
1321 A T G I G I P G D I A V D W I S R N V Y 1340  
  
4021 TACGTCGATAAAAAGTACGCCCAAGCTATAAGAGCGTGCAATTTGGATGAACATCGTTGT 4080  
1341 Y V D K S T P Q A I R A C N L D E H R C 1360  
  
4081 GCTAAAGTGCTCGTCATCGAACATGGATTTTCTGTGCCAAAGATTGCAGTAGATCCTATT 4140  
1361 A K V L V I E H G F S V P K I A V D P I 1380  
  
4141 GCTGGATTTCATATTTTGGCCAGAAGTGACGAAGTGGGTTTTTGGAGAGCCCTCCACTGAT 4200  
1381 A G F I F W P E V T K W V F G E P S T D 1400  
  
4201 TTGTTCCGTTCTGAGTTAACTGGTCGACACAAAACGATGATAGAGACGAACAATTTAATG 4260  
1401 L F R S E L I G R H K I M I E T N N L M 1420  
  
4261 CTGGTGAATGGACTGACTTTGGATATTGTGCGGCAGAGGATATACTTTGCTGATCAGCAC 4320  
1421 L V N G L T L D I V R Q R I Y F A D Q H 1440  
  
4321 AAGCGGACAATTGAGTGTATGGATTACAATGGAGAGGATAGGCACATCATCGTACACAAT 4380  
1441 K R T I E C M D Y N G E D R H I I V H N 1460  
  
4381 GAGCATGTTCAAACCCGATTGACATGGCGTTATTTCAGGGAACATTGTACTGGTTGACA 4440  
1461 E H V Q N P I D M A L F E G I L Y W L T 1480  
  
4441 GCTGGAACAGGTGAGTTAACCAGCTACAACTGTACGGTCCACATGAAAGGCGAATTGGA 4500  
1481 A G T G Q L I S Y K L Y G P H E R R I G 1500  
  
4501 AAACCTCAGTTGTACATTTACAGTTCAGATCAGTTTACAATCTTGCAGCAAGCTATACAG 4560  
1501 K L Q L Y I Y S S D Q F T I L Q Q A I Q 1520

4561	CCTGCAGCTGTGAATCCTTGTGCCAACCACTCATGCAGCGAGCTGTGCGTAATGAACCCA	4620
1521	P A A V N P C A N H <b>S</b> C S E L C V M N P	1540
4621	GGTGGTACTCCCAGTTGTCTCTGCTCAGGTGGACAAGTAGTTGAAATGGGCGAGCTGTGT	4680
1541	G G <b>T</b> P S C L C S G G Q V V E M G E L C	1560
4681	CCTACATCCGAGGTAGGTGAAGGACCCTGGTTCGAGAAAGTTACTCCCCGTGGTAAACAA	4740
1561	<u>P T S E V G E G P W F E K V T P R G K Q</u>	1580
4741	GGCGGTAAATCAGAAGAAATGCAGCATTCTCCAACGTCGGAGGAATTATCATTGCGATT	4800
1581	G G K <b>S</b> E E M Q H S S N V G G I I I A I	1600
4801	TTGGTTATTGCTTTGGTTGTTGGAGGGGTTGCAGCAGTGTATTACTACAAACGCTTTGGA	4860
1601	<b>L V I A L V V G G V A A V Y Y Y</b> K R F G	1620
4861	TACAAAGGGCCGAAGTTGAACTTCAGCTTGCACCTTCAAAAACCCGACATTTGGAATAAAG	4920
1621	Y K G P K L N F S L H F K N P T F G I K	1640
4921	GAAAGTGATGTAGCAGTACCACAAGTTCTAGTTCCTGGACAGCATCAGTATACAAACCCA	4980
1641	E S D V A V P Q V L V P G Q H Q Y T N P	1660
4981	TTCGACAATGCTGAAGCATTGAAGCAACTGGAAGGAAGTGTGATACAAGAGAGCAGACTG	5040
1661	F D N A E A L K Q L E G <b>S</b> V I Q E S R L	1680
5041	AAGAAGTTGGCTGATCACATACAGCTGGAAGACGAAGATGCAGAGGACTACGCACCTGAC	5100
1681	K K L A D H I Q L E D E D A E D <b>Y</b> A P <b>D</b>	1700
5101	GGAAGTGACAAAGCGCCCCTTATTCATTGAACGTTTATACTCTAGTCCCTTGATTTGTGT	5160
1701	<u>G <b>S</b> D K A P L I</u> H	1720
5161	AGTTGAGTAGCTTAGTTAACGTTTACTGTAGATATTTTATGAATTTCTTTGCAGTATG	5220
5221	AGACTGAAAAGTGAAATGTGATATTTTATAAATCTCAATTACATTGTAAAGTTACGAAAAT	5280
5281	ATGTAAAAAATCTATTTATATATTTTATATTTGTACTTTTAAATATATATCTACCATTTT	5340
5341	TGTAATGATGAAAAAGGAAATATAATGAGACTCCAAAGAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	5400
5401	AAAAAAAAAAAA	5411

**Fig. 3.** Nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of *P. americana* VgR cDNA. The amino acid sequence of 1709 residues has been derived from an ovarian cDNA of 5411 nucleotides in a single open reading frame. Sequences used for the degenerate primer (prepared from a conserved region (WSDW) of an EGF precursor homology domain of *Aedes aegypti* VgR and the YPR of *Drosophila melanogaster*) and the gene specific primer are shown with arrows. Possible glycosylation sites are shown with boldface-Italic-letters. Possible phosphorylated serine (S), threonine (T) and tyrosine (Y) residues as predicted by using the NetPhos 2.0 Computer Program (Blom et al., 1999) are shown with light-shaded frames. YWXD or potentially related sequences present in the C repeats (YWTD B-propeller domain) are shown with dark-shaded boxes. Potential *O*-linked sugar domain is dotted under-lined, whereas a transmembrane helix is shown with a bold line. The putative leucine-isoleucine internalization signal is boxed The putative signal peptide is underlined, whereas the consensus polyadenylation signal is double underlined. This sequence has been submitted to GenBank and assigned the accession number: AB077047.



**Fig.4.** Restriction map and sequence strategy of the cloned *P. americana* VgR cDNA. P, *Pst*I; H, *Hind*III; B, *Bgl*II; X, *Xho*I and S, *Sal*II.



PaVgR	M-----LLYAEIMWLIQQLTQV-----	18	PaVgR	-FRRTDILVKSWYDGSKIDGSDENK-----	956
AaVgR	NQA-----IMLRSALVLLLAFGVIINI-----FQ	26	AaVgR	EFKSTGRKLTISKRQNKDQADGSDKQDLAGQPK-QLKQDYDFE	1005
DmYPR	MCQAHQVHPSEQRARVE@PKMTASRRGFNLTSQTRAHPSSGGSTSSRYQ	50	DmYPR	KFSGSGCLTMNHQNGRQDQVNSDEMGGDHRHKPKVLLSPSQFA	1081
PaVgR	-----GES-----CPSPGFFTPGNG	33	PaVgR	-----	956
AaVgR	SVDAARKSPSSR-----TAKAPA-----CAENRYRQDNG	55	AaVgR	ADKSKIDQTRRDEHVDCGDGSDKMKKNGYDRGTGQKSHQNAQPDGRCI	1055
DmYPR	NCGRHLINGRHVAISLLLVGLCGGTAAAGTPGSADTCDAGQFQCRDG	100	DmYPR	HSQGGVTKERRDANKKQDQKGRKPKDKSGKQVHQHQQGNGKGV	1131
PaVgR	ESINDDKTSISLCKDGSDFDQMVLCSEPHWFCHNGR--GTEKSRH	81	PaVgR	-----VTPGSAFTKALGQGLPSE	975
AaVgR	AGIPVNHQNAKICTDGSDEIVGQDFLQKPMYFKKHDKS--ESATL	104	AaVgR	DVNTLQDGFPPCLDGSDEVGGTDLTNEKSNATSGPLMFPKNGGQIKPW	1105
DmYPR	GGLQAKMCGRGLCKDSSDLQVYRQRPPHNFPAQPHGALAAELM	150	DmYPR	DSSLVQDGTNDGQNSDELLGEA-----TLRERFGMPOGSSGSIAGS	1174
PaVgR	CGVHDCGGWDEEDS-----Y-----EESKFAETADEWRVDNN--SIFM	122	PaVgR	WVQDQSDVDDTDEQN--CAPPT--EFGAFSGGNGRSDQTLQGNVDDG	1023
AaVgR	CGKHDGCLADDEENGE-----NF-----VPHVVPKSFPTCT--DKMGLFL	147	AaVgR	WEQGNPDTDGSDEHDKCLTKTDGAGFTKCALGHQIEDRLLDGNNDG	1155
DmYPR	NGIDNGPQGEDELNPVRPFRPGDTAIRMRSSKRYEFPQQQRTGIRY	200	DmYPR	WEQGRIDCGSDGDEHDKVHRS--GPFDMHRLSGQLDRSLVQDGRNDG	1223
PaVgR	DLVGQKQDQCDGSDSLQCSH-KMGC--EDGFVCGHYECI--PNSFLQDFG	169	PaVgR	GDRSDMFCRKPANKEERLSVLICKEGEYTCRPRKQNVITCLPSSGCRQV	1073
AaVgR	DLVCGVSHKCLDGSDFICQDIENK--KQFVQKNGKQNSHDWYKCGI	195	AaVgR	GDNSDELCK--VLEPCVGLLEDNPKYLQPSRQK--CHDIAVRQV	1198
DmYPR	DFKCGRPRDFTDKEDDVAQCQALITCPGEGHLSANGRLRKRQKWYCGDV	250	DmYPR	GKSDDELNG--TD-SSTNGISCAE--DOYQTSNLK--ICGFSAVRQV	1265
PaVgR	DFCGDNDKGLQPSVRNVPEDCKLEENLFCADRQKQEVRELDGPTG	219	PaVgR	GTAKPGLDDEEGCG--GQDPQITQNGK--SIPSEVVDGINDGSDGDE	1120
AaVgR	DFDGGSDDEENSGFIG-----GDERKGFSAENSTQDKLQVCGKDD	238	AaVgR	GTAKPDDGEIAGCN--GLQFQKQK--SIRKEMKQKQKQDGSDE	1246
DmYPR	DFDGGSDDERGLNL-----GPKQKQFQNRNLTTLSEVCGHSD	293	DmYPR	GTTPRGRGEADGQVVSITYEFAQSGRQIRRFQDQKQKQDGSDE	1315
PaVgR	SYDGSDEGPAANASRAAQVTVGCSH--QIIPSEQ-GPLSVQVQVYKTD-	265	PaVgR	NNAR-----QLPSSVGTGPGTCD--YANDQGGISLQANNNKRG	1160
AaVgR	CGDSDDEGGSSK--SK--KODSMRPEG--KATPR--GAVLQKQKQFQKPK	283	AaVgR	--VDC--VNGTAAEHLVHV--AGQGTFCQFVGLGEMSVQGNKDKG	1289
DmYPR	CGDSDDETDLH--SKPDC AKKCALGAKQDMMFASGAEFQPKQFRLAKF	342	DmYPR	LSSELEKGHNQSIQIPWSTSSRSRPHLFGQDQGCQLDLRSLVQNNVFD	1365
PaVgR	NKTVVDVDCQME--YGLQDQRNLQGSYSQYDEGEVSGSKESK--	310	PaVgR	EDGSDGEGQDIAG--NAKSPDQICQPLAAQDATVHKQYVLSGDAK	1207
AaVgR	SKVSDINSG--ERYGLSOGGENTPQSGFKC--VDKFKLDDSRTECL--	329	AaVgR	DDGDEGKQDQAS--AKSPSEHKIKTPTGAESEREGFTLAPNKE	1335
DmYPR	EDKEDVDVCKEKQDGLLQSGGENTSGGYFVQDAGYLLDKDNRTCAVVY	392	DmYPR	TNGHDEGPKATQRSASGRQVQHRKQATPAGAVSSFOGYRLDQAKS	1415
PaVgR	--ATGPDALMLFSSTKEIRGLYVHKD-----FYIVVAQSLERAVSISDGNH	355	PaVgR	GDIDRDEIGGAQAVQGNTRGFSRSGHPGQLRSDHVSCKALGEPMQF	1257
AaVgR	--DDSTFLLLYTQKSIIGGLHNT-----KHQYVAKDLSQVIGVSYDGRH	374	AaVgR	GLDIDKCAEGRPSAQQRNTFFSFRSGNPHLRSDKIKSOKAVGQPSRYV	1385
DmYPR	SKQQQLLLLYTQMTIMGMLRREDNVRNHYVQVAGNLSKVIQVAYDGS	442	DmYPR	GLDIDKQEQQPQALQENTLGGYQGHADPHLRQDRVSKSLQSGATL	1465
PaVgR	YVWELMLGEEAIVRSKDDGSHIEAIVTAGVYQPEDLAVDNTGNLYFSD	405	PaVgR	IFSAQNIKRVSHELRPTDVVYPAELVGLDVIDSASNVVNSDVTST	1307
AaVgR	YVWELDFKTESIERSLDGTKRLELLTSGLASPEDELDLNTGNLYFSD	424	AaVgR	LYTSYQIRKLEVNPPSIRILMGAQNGSRITSMQVDIRRMQLYFTDYNPV	1435
DmYPR	IYWNIEQNEASIVKANGDGNNAIILLTSGLDAPEDLAVDNLNTGNLYFSD	492	DmYPR	LFSSPNEVRLNLSQVMLNVAWASANDSRITQFLAMRQMGVSSNDRGI	1515
PaVgR	MEAGHIGCVYVNGSSCAVLVNEIDKPRATAMPLEGLMNSDNGERLI	455	PaVgR	RLSLEGGEKAYATIGTTPGDIADVWISRNIVYVDEESTQALRACNLDE	1357
AaVgR	SGHMGIACVCSNNGVHCTILIQDTHLKPFGIALMFGNTLPSDNGDNAMI	474	AaVgR	IYKHMERNTTHVLYNVPPEHLAVDNTGNLYFSDVNSRSEPS--IKLCSVQR	1484
DmYPR	NIMRHIAVCSNDGLNCAVLVTVQDVHQRSLAVWPKGLMFTDNGEKPMI	542	DmYPR	YVQVLDTKVIVRALGLPAPTKLSVDVWTVGNVYVLS--GAQSE--YQACS FVG	1563
PaVgR	ARAGMDGSPQEVFVSTDLRFPNGLTIDYHNSRLVWDAKLLVIESIKLDG	505	PaVgR	HRCAKLVVIEHGFVSPVPIAVDPIAGFIFWPEVTKNVFGEPSDTRFSELT	1407
AaVgR	GAAQMDGKRIKILIEIHWNGNCLDWFNGLVWDAKLLKIESIRVDG	524	AaVgR	LIQCSLITFASQVFKAVVDVFNKILYVWFHFMFVQVNSIYRADM	1534
DmYPR	QASQMDGSRSPVYSDNIENALDMDHQRLVWDAKLSQVTVRFDG	592	DmYPR	RMCGRIVHVKSPRHVKHLAVDGYHARIVYVITRSGYQVSSISIMARLD	1613
PaVgR	SDREVVLKDVVVKHFAIAVFDFTYNSDWHGRDQACNFKTKDHRIRIIR	555	PaVgR	GRKMTIETNNMLVNLGLTDIVRQRIYFADQHKRTICMDYNGED----	1453
AaVgR	TNRTVLADVLKHFSSIAVFNDRINYSDDTKTSIQSCDKFNGKDKRIVVH	574	AaVgR	G-QNQLVITKDVSHVTSIQVDTENKLLIYALISRTINALDYEGKK--LR	1581
DmYPR	TGRTVLDGMLKHPYGLAIFEDQMLMSDWTAKSVHACHFSQKDRILAK	642	DmYPR	GSRDMLQRSESFMTALTDPHQQLLYVDQHMATLERISYRLKTPMR	1663
PaVgR	EKSQDPIYGVHVIYHFSMMKLVTFPHNSDSDICLLAPNKTYTITQAGP	605	PaVgR	RHIVHNER--VQNFDIMALFEGTLVWVLAGTQQLTSYKLYGPHERRIGK	1501
AaVgR	DRQ----IFDVHIYHSGLDFKGDHPGLTFSSHLLAPND--SYQAGP	618	AaVgR	--TVIENQNLAVSKPIGIMYENQNLVNLMSASTVGGCKLYGDFECL--L	1627
DmYPR	DRT----IYAVHIYHPAKQFNSPHGGENATSSHLLAPNEIPIGGHSCAGP	688	DmYPR	RPEIMLQKSNALMHPGSLSVYENNAFVNLGSMVAQCALYGSRRICH--K	1711
PaVgR	ENKQLGADKHTCHEIRKQLVVAAGHXLTAVGHQPLQRTLYDMLTKNV	655	PaVgR	LQLYIYSDFQFTLQDAIQPA-AVNFCA--NHSSELVWNPQGTSPSLC	1548
AaVgR	YGMELKADKHSQRETVIKRQYVGLVGIANYLVLTETQTPRRS--SQADAYQ	667	AaVgR	MEINVNHNQLLVQESRQPE--ARNQDQTKIMHSYVPGADGRGVYIC	1676
DmYPR	DGMRLAPDIRRQMLMEKQREFFIGLQVLEIERTAFGAHQV--SKSYTLP	737	DmYPR	ISINVLNAQDQVIVAGSRQPKASHPCA--HAKHGQLQADTYE--SVC	1758
PaVgR	HTIGAVTINSLDHIIYVDSQKQLFTLGLIKMKLSLL--SHVQKIDMD	704	PaVgR	--SGQGVVEMGELTSEVSGECPNFKVYVPRG--KQGGKSESDQHSNVGG	1595
AaVgR	IFPHMAHSISIEGIFVADNRQXAIPTVDPKTISQXLTITGQKNSIALA	717	AaVgR	HNGR--IHGTDIQPTSNVHTLVKRTLGLAEPNHDSSDSTGTGTIAN	1725
DmYPR	CLINERVYHPIEINGSLIADMPQRILEFQPEHSINVLVRSNLGHWYHALA	787	DmYPR	--GNRLVAEGEPPHSGSGNVAVLGAVNSLLEHKNHGNGHF-----H	1799
PaVgR	FDYMGNLYWDCQERATVEILSLNTRERAILINTLEGHPLDVAVIEEG	754	PaVgR	IIIALLVIAL--VVGVAAVVY--YKRFQYKGPILNFSLHFKNP-----	1635
AaVgR	FDPLGNLWDTSESTVENFALQTRERAILQHVLDGIDPVLGLAISYENG	767	AaVgR	VFLVLLIALLVVAGG-----ELTLETPRHP--PCQGDPNSSSTGQ-----	1764
DmYPR	FDHLSRELVGDTERRAIVLEVLSLOTERRRALIRFFQGVVPLGLT--HPAEG	837	DmYPR	WLMLFVLAAGSIALIAGLGYQYVYQRQG--HTDLNINNHQFONPLATLGGT	1847
PaVgR	VNFVAFSRHIVGDIQRHIDRQDQGGAAHTVVIITSLDGP--IISLFTYSDL	803	PaVgR	-----TFGIKESLVA-----VQVQ	1649
AaVgR	KMFIAURSPLPVPHTHIDLRLMTQRGPHLVEIRLSQNGSFNVPIDRDL	817	AaVgR	-----TADAERV-----KH	1773
DmYPR	YLVVVVCAK--RHSIDKIPLSGKQVQV/FEDDL--GDDIKLVTDYET	883	DmYPR	KAFLEHERAEAGVQPTTETGTVSSRGSNDTFTTSSASSFAAQQFS PNA	1897
PaVgR	HRVFWTDPNNEIGSAAADGMDQHVFRSDVSGSPIDIASVGRDMFNMA	853	PaVgR	LVPQQHQYTNPDFNABALKQLEGSVIQESRLKKLADH-----	1686
AaVgR	RTVWMDGSSKIEFTSIEGDTRHLPFELR-LVBIATVGDSSIFWTQYR	866	AaVgR	FQVYVPLNQTTHN-----ELTLETPRHP--PCQGDPNSSSTGQ-----	1812
DmYPR	QTFWSDSDLRISYSNYVHVSQIFRQKLR--RFSYSLAVVHDDLPNRELG	932	DmYPR	LQRLLRPQASAGDFMAQELLSPSRSKLRLALDGGGAGGDDGGCGVQ	1947
PaVgR	HPFLYMAKSFNSQSRMKRLLDVDEDS-----DKFLVAVRQVGR	891	PaVgR	-----IQLEDEDA-----EDYAPGSDKAPLTH-----	1709
AaVgR	SKFLYMSDGNLGVTKYIT--DKP-----PYGAF--PDEIVLGLQPL-	906	AaVgR	--NNVTSTALELNNSDVDSMEDVADCDDEPQRLT-----	1847
DmYPR	TFEFTWTSKNSMGPKRVIDINEKDDPAIHYVVPVATFNGIPLAISFV-	981	DmYPR	RQVPDILVADMDDAKSAQQFGGNYAG-NDAAHARVVS-----	1984
PaVgR	AQPDHPQENNGQCRD--GSEDEY--D-----EK--GMDLQ-	924			
AaVgR	QRVDHPQKQNGQCSHIVVAGMYSBAQVPTGMIFSSPKNTGIDALIC	956			
DmYPR	QGEISHPGQNGGCSHIVVAGMYSBAQVPTGMIFSSPKNTGIDALIC	1031			

Fig. 5. The comparison of deduced amino acid sequence of *P.americana* VgR (*PaVgR*) with those of *Aedes aegypti* VgR (*AaVgR*) (Sappington et al 1996) and *Drosophila melanogaster* YPR (*DmYPR*) (Schonbaud et al., 1995). The cysteine-residues are indicated by dark-shaded boxes. The two clusters (domains) of ligand binding repeats (class A repeats) are boxed. The epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats (class B repeats) are underlined. YWXD or potentially related sequences present in the C repeats (class B repeats) are shown with dark-shaded frames. The identical residues are shown with the light-shaded frames. The putative *O*-linked sugar domain of *PaVgR* is boxed, whereas the transmembrane helix is indicated with a dark-shaded frame. The putative signal peptide cleavage site of *PaVgR* is shown with an arrow, whereas, the leucine-isoleucine internalization signal is shown with a box. The two missing repeats from the second ligand-binding domain of *PaVgR* are indicated with a dotted-line.

(amino acid position: 1561-1591) (Fig. 3) in between the EGF precursor domain and the transmembrane domain. There are only six threonine and serine residues in this domain that, in several other members of the LDLR family, including mosquito VgR, is enriched with these residues and known to be *O*-linked glycosylated at these positions. In addition to *O*-linked sugar domain, 77 potential phosphorylation residues were found (serine: 45, threonine: 14 and tyrosine: 18) (predicted by using NetPhos 2.0 computer program) in the amino acid sequence of *P. americana* VgR. Moreover, 10 putative asparagine-linked glycosylation sites are present in the deduced amino acid sequence at amino acid positions 106, 231, 266, 417, 595, 1061, 1074, 1529, 1627 and 1634 (Fig. 3). The existence of these co- and post-translationally modified residues, other than the *O*-linked sugar domain, in *P. americana* VgR indicates that this receptor is highly phosphorylated as in the mosquito VgR especially on serine residues. The ligand of *P. americana* VgR, the Vg, was also highly phosphorylated (Tufail et al., 2001). The phosphate moieties have a negative charge and may play a part in partner recognition.

The insect Vg/YP receptors (from the mosquito and *Drosophila*) are recently discovered members of the LDLR gene superfamily and are unique in having two domains of ligand binding repeats (class A repeats) with 5 repeats in the first domain and 8 in the second domain (Figs. 5 and 7), in contrast to other related family members like classical LDLRs (Yamamoto et al., 1986) which have a single 7-repeat domain, vertebrate VgRs (Bujo et al., 1994; Okabayashi et al., 1996) and VLDLRs (Takahashi, et al., 1992; Sakai et al., 1994) which have a single 8-repeat domain (Fig. 7), and LRPs (human and chicken, Herz, et al., 1988; Nimpf et al., 1994) and megalins (Saito et al., 1994; Hjalm et al., 1996) which have four domains of 2-7, 8, 10 and 11 repeats. The cDNA coding for VgR from *P. americana* reveals that this receptor, like Vg/YP receptors of the mosquito and *Drosophila*, also contains two ligand binding domains but differs significantly from them in having only 6 repeats in the second ligand binding domain. In other words, the 2 repeats were missing from the second ligand binding domain of *P. americana* VgR. The computer-assisted sequence alignment

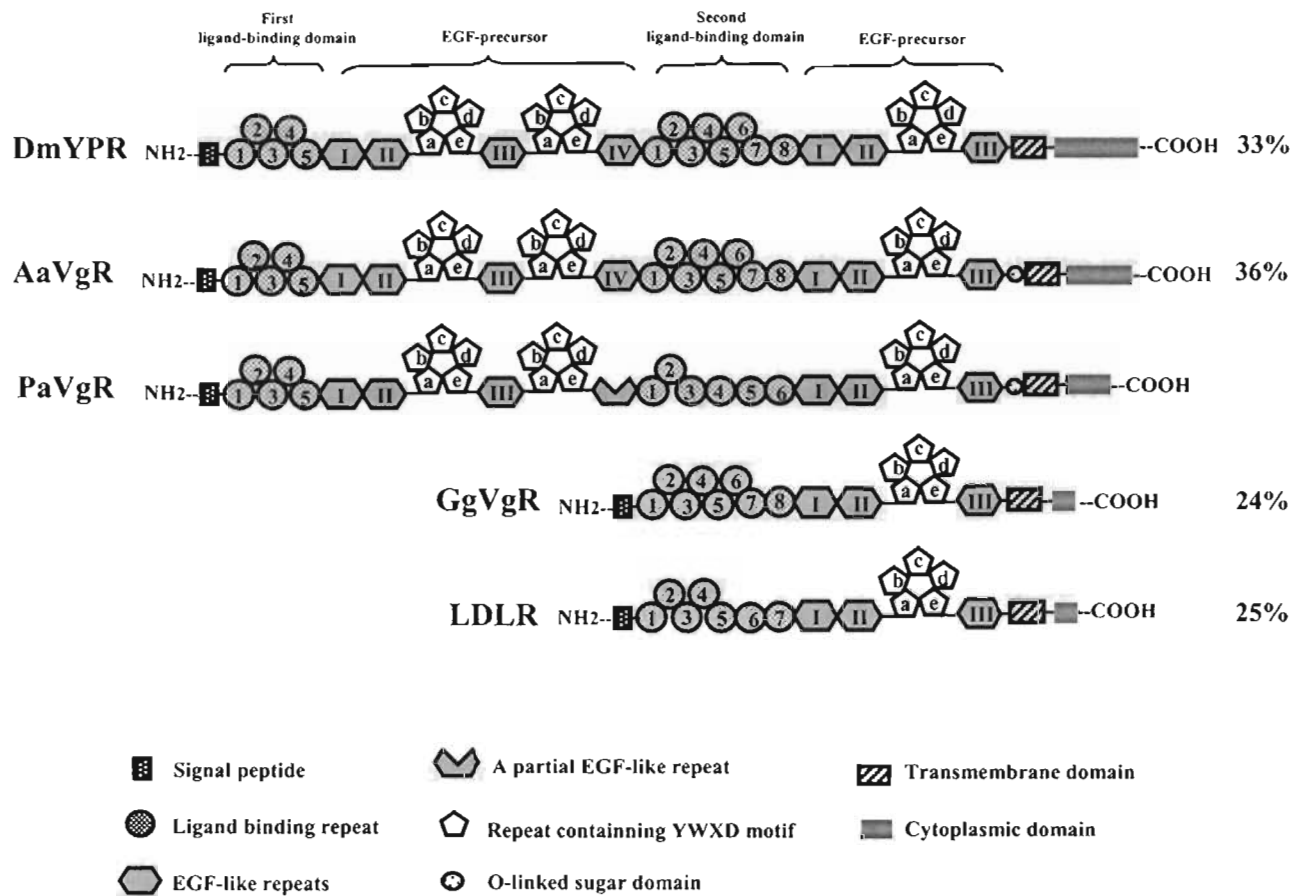
HsLDLR	INFDNPVY
HsLRP	TNFTNPVY
GgVgR	MNFDNPVY
DmYPR	MHFQNPLA
AaVgR	MHFHNPEL
PaVgR	LHFKNPTF

**A**

MmTCR	ASDKQTLL
HsM6PR	EERDDHLL
HsIFR	SIILPKLI
DmYPR	PNALQRLI
	DPMAQELL
AaVgR	DDPLQRLI
PaVgR	GSDKAPLI

**B**

**Fig. 6.** Comparisons of alternative internalization signals found in the cytoplasmic domains of receptors. A) Tight-tyrosine internalization signal motif in human LDLR (HsLDLR) (Yamamoto et al., 1984), human low density related proteins (HsLRP) (Herz et al., 1988), chicken VgR (GgVgR) (Bujo et al., 1994), *Drosophila* YPR (DmYPR) (Schonbaum et al., 1995), mosquito VgR (*AaVgR*) (Sappington et al., 1996), and the American cockroach VgR (PaVgR) (the present report). The tyrosine critical for internalization (Y) is missing in the insect Vg/YPRs. B) Di-leucine/leucine-isoleucine signal motif in mouse T-cell antigen receptor (TCR) (Letourneur and Klausner, 1992), human cation-dependent mannose 6-phosphate receptor (HsM6PR) (Johnson and Kornfeld, 1992), human interferon-g-receptor (HsIFR) (Farrar and Schreiber, 1993), and insect Vg/YPRs.



**Fig. 7.** Schematic comparison of PaVgR with those of AaVgR, DmYPR, chicken VgR (GgVgR) (Bujo et al., 1994) and the human LDLR (Yamamoto et al., 1986) to align the number and arrangement of different motifs/modules. The cysteine-rich repeats in the ligand binding domains are shown with numbers 1-8. The cysteine-rich repeats in the EGF-precursor domains are indicated with Roman numerals I-IV, whereas, the repeats containing YWXD motif are shown with letters a-e. The overall amino acid identity ratios (%) compared to PaVgR are shown on the right side.

(Clustal W) with mosquito VgR and *Drosophila* YPR revealed that repeats 2 and 3 were missing from this transcript (Fig. 5 and 7). Recently, a cDNA encoding ApoER2 was cloned from the mouse brain and was different by possessing only 5 ligand binding repeats as compared to the human ApoER2 which contains 7 repeats (Brandes et al., 2001). Furthermore, the *P. americana* VgR contains six complete and a partial EGF-like repeats (class B repeats) as compared to the seven complete EGF-like repeats of the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila* (figs. 5 and 7). This partial EGF-like repeat exists between the last repeat containing the Y/FWXD motif and the first repeat of the second ligand binding domain and consists of only 17 residues (having only 3 cysteine residues) in contrast to a complete repeat of 38 residues (having 6 cysteine residues) at this position in Vg/YPR receptors of the mosquito and *Drosophila*

Taken together, these structural differences establish that this newly discovered member of the LDLR family is a novel insect VgR harbouring only 6 repeats in the second ligand binding domain. However, why *P. americana* VgR possesses only 6-repeats in the second ligand-binding domain is unclear. One possibility is that the primordial VgRs (like that of *P. americana* from hemimetabola) may have essentially a second-ligand binding domain of only 6-repeats and that the advanced Vg/YPR receptors (like that of the mosquito and *Drosophila* which represent holometabola) may have acquired 2 additional repeats in the second ligand binding domain during evolution. The other possibility which seems more attractive is that the second ligand binding domain of *P. americana* VgR might be subjected to an event of alternative splicing which has made this receptor different from those of other insect Vg/YPR receptors, as was observed in ApoER2 of the mouse (Brandes et al., 2001).

Although, *P. americana* VgR is different from other insect Vg/YPR receptors in number of ligand-binding repeats but still shows high homology with them. Compared to the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila*, the primary sequence of *P. americana* VgR shows 36% and 33% overall amino acid identity to their corresponding gene products (Fig. 5 and 7). Though the chicken VgR (Bujo et al., 1994) and LDLR

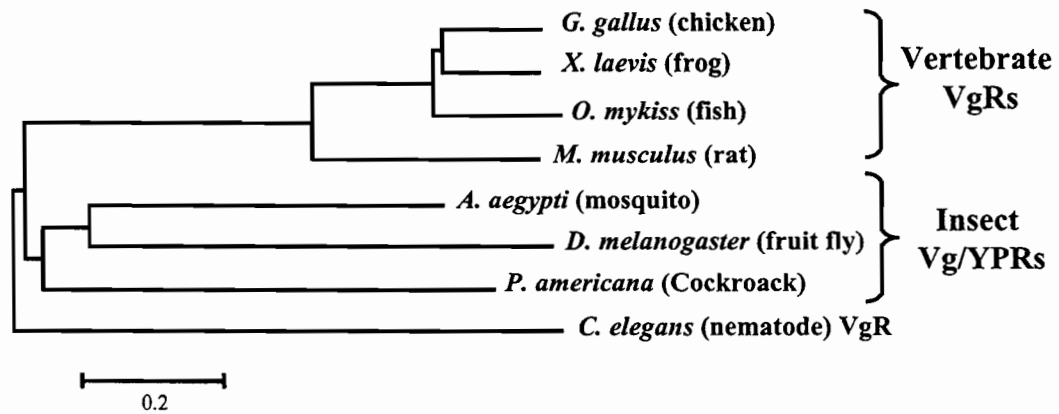
(Yamamoto et al., 1986) are half of the size of insect Vg/YP receptors, both were showing significant similarity in modular arrangement with the three insect Vg/YP receptors (Fig. 7) and were showing 24% and 22% identity in the primary protein with that of *P. americana* VgR (data not shown). The cockroach VgR is more close to the mosquito VgR than to *Drosophila* YPR, chicken VgR and LDLR, not only in having high identity (36%) in the primary sequence but also in having a putative *O*-linked sugar domain between the last EGF-like repeat and the transmembrane domain, the consensus location for such regions in the LDLR gene family members. The presence of *O*-glycosylation sites in these two insect VgRs, which are often found in somatic cell-specific members of the LDLR family (Bujo et al., 1995), is surprising. The function of this domain is not known, however, it is thought that this sugar domain keep the LDLR extended. If this is true, then why some members of this family need extension is still a mystery.

The cytoplasmic tail of *P. americana* VgR, like the mosquito VgR, contains a leucine-isoleucine (LI) internalization signal (Fig. 6B), a recently identified signal required for internalization via clathrin coated pits in many receptors (see review: Sappington and Raikhel, 1998). The presence of leucine-isoleucine internalization signal in the three insect Vg/YP receptors (di-leucine in *Drosophila* YPR) (Fig. 6B) suggests that these receptors are more strict in harbouring this signal than a tight-turn-tyrosine signal (NPXY) found in the majority of LDLR family receptors. Although insect Vg/YP receptors have a sequence motif similar to the NPXY motif in their cytoplasmic tails (Fig. 6A) but the crucial tyrosine (Davis et al., 1987) necessary for internalization is missing (Fig. 6A). In *P. americana* VgR, however, the crucial tyrosine (Y) is replaced by phenylalanine (F) which had been shown previously to substitute effectively for the tyrosine in the LDL receptor (Davis et al., 1987).

Since the cloning of the human LDLR (Yamamoto et al., 1984), the prototype of LDLR family, an increasing number of related proteins have been discovered. These can be divided in receptors with a single ligand binding domain and EGF-precursor

domain, such as the classical LDLRs (Yamamoto et al., 1986), vertebrate VgRs (Bujo et al., 1994; Okabayashi et al., 1996), Nematode VgR (Grant and Hirsh, 1999) and very LDLRs (Takahashi, et al., 1992; Sakai et al., 1994) (Fig. 7) and receptors possessing multiple clusters of these two domains, such as the LDLR-related proteins (human and chicken, Herz, et al., 1988; Nimpf et al., 1994), megalins (Saito et al., 1994; Hjalm et al., 1996) and insect Vg/YP receptors (Sappington et al., 1996; Schonbaum et al, 1995). The *P. americana* VgR like other insect Vg/YP receptors also belongs to group having multiple clusters. Our homology analysis (Fig. 8) based on amino acid sequences of the 8 LDLR family members (5 representing the group having a single cluster, 3 (from insects) representing the group having multiple clusters) indicates that the subfamilies with a single cluster and those with multiple clusters evolved independently from a common ancestor with a single cluster of ligand binding and EGF-precursor domains and is in agreement with those reported previously (Sappington and Raikhel, 1998b). Moreover, we observe that the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila* make a single clade which points for their more common ancestors than with the cockroach VgR.

The binding of LDLR family members with multiple ligands having functional diversity is intriguing. The chicken VgR, for example, recognizes at least eight different ligands (Hiesberger et al., 1995; Jacobsen et al., 1995). LDLR-related protein binds more than 20 different ligands (Strickland et al., 1995; Kounnas et al., 1996). The mammalian very LDL receptor has been shown to bind apoE specifically, whereas apoB, a ligand of the LDL receptor, does not interact with this receptor (Takahashi et al., 1992). In insects, the structurally very similar receptors for Vg/YP from the mosquito (Sappington et al., 1996) and *Drosophila* (Schonbaum et al, 1995) recognize quite unrelated ligands. The mosquito Vg is homologous to insect Vgs (including the cockroach Vgs) (see Tufail et al., 2001) whereas the mosquito VgR is more structurally close to *Drosophila* YPR which recognizes the Yps, a product homologous to lipoprotein lipases (Bownes et al., 1988.) which is recognized by LDLR-related protein that mediates binding of B-VLDL and chylomicron remnants (Beisiegel, 1996). Thus,



**Fig. 8.** Phylogenetic relationships among 8 LDLR family members. A multiple alignment of amino acid sequences was performed using Clustal W (Thompson et al., 1994) and used an input for a neighbour-joining tree construction program (MEGA version 2, Kumar et al., 2001). The scale indicates distance (number of amino acid substitutions per site).



how insect Vg/YP receptors interact with their ligands and how the ligand specificity is determined are the next challenges.

We already know the molecular structures of Vgs, the ligand, from *P. americana* (Tufail et al., 2000 and 2001). Now, after cloning and characterizing the complete structure of their counterpart, the receptor, we are in a position to gain better understanding of the ligand-binding interactions, which is not only of scientific interest but also will help in exploring the potential manipulation of insect receptor-endocytotic machinery for vitellogenesis.

We propose that the loss of 2 repeats from the second ligand-binding domain of *P. americana* VgR should be of evolutionary importance. The mouse ApoER2 with 5 ligand-binding repeats, for example, binds only to  $\beta$ -VLDL and reelin but not recognize  $\alpha$ -macroglobulin which binds to the avian homologue of ApoER2 harboring 8 ligand binding repeats (Brandes et al., 2001). If this is true than the loss or addition of ligand binding repeats in VgR might result in a complex functional pattern of its products in insects and other species.

Next, during cloning of VgR, we also found a partial clone encoding receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) from the previtellogenic ovaries of *P. americana*. The remaining portion of the RTK was obtained through 5'-RACE-PCR. The complete cDNA for RTK was thus obtained from two overlapping RACE-PCR fragments of 3'- and 5' end and was of 4128 residues which encoded a deduced amino acid sequence of 1294 residues long including 22 residues for the putative signal peptide (Fig. 9). The deduced amino acid sequence was aligned well with other members of the RTK family of receptors. The comparison of *P. americana* RTK with that of the human receptor protein tyrosine kinase (TIE2) (Ziegler et al., 1993) is shown in Fig. 10. In human, the receptor protein tyrosine kinase is specifically expressed in developing vascular endothelial cells and is believed to constitute the earliest endothelial cell lineage marker, and may regulate the endothelial cell proliferation, differentiation and proper patterning during blood vessel formation. The role of *P. americana* RTK in

1	ATGAAATCAGAGCGTACTTGGCCATTTTACATGTGCTTTTACTATTCCTGCTCACT	60	1981	CGAGTGGCGTGAATACACTTCAGAGAGTCAATTTGGTGTCCGACACACTTCGAA	2040
1	<b><u>M N E K R T C A I L E V L F T I L V S S</u></b>	20	661	R V A W N Y T S E S H L W C P V T H F E	680
21	ACAGGAGAGCTTGTGTGTTACGCAATCTGAGATATGTTGAAGAACCCTGAGTGACA	120	2041	GTGCAGATGAAGGATTAATCGAGGTGGTGTTCGCACACTACGCCCTATAAACCACAGACA	2100
61	T G E V F D V T I C R Y V E E P A V T	40	681	S Q H K K D Y W R W L S H T T P H N L Q T	700
121	AATGGCAACGGGTAGGCACCTTCGACGGTACAGAGTGAAGTGGACATTCACGCCAGG	180	2101	GTGAACCTCAGCAAGCTGTCCAGGACACAGAAATACGCAATTCGGCTCGGGCTGCTACT	2160
41	N G N G L G T S Y G D R V R V D I E A R	60	701	V N F T K L L P G Q K Y D I R V R A V T	720
181	AACAACGCACTGAGTTACCGTCTTTTCACCGAATGGACGGTATTGAAACCAATATC	240	2161	ATGGATAGACCTGCCCTTTTCAAACCTTTTGGTACCCACACCAAGATAGAGCCCA	2220
61	N N A L S L G L P F F S F N G T V I E P N I	80	721	M D R P A P P F S K L L V T H T K D K T P	740
241	GGAAATGCACTGAAAATGTGAGTTTCAAATACAGGAATGTAAATGGAAACGGGAG	300	2211	TGGAAGTATTAATTCGAACCTGTTCGCAACAGGACAAATAATGGAACTGAAATGG	2280
81	G I D I E K C V V S N T E E C N W K R K	100	741	W K V F N F E L V S Q T S N K L E L K W	760
301	AATTTGGGAGACTTATGCATATCCCTTTCCACCTATAGCAGGAGCAGCAACGGGTTT	360	2281	TCGCCACTTTGATCACTCGGGGCAATACAGCTATAGAGTTTCCATCAGTGTCCG	2340
101	N F A R T Y A Y P F P P I A G A Q Q R F	120	761	S P P L I T A G T I T S Y R V S Y Q C Q	780
361	ACAACAACCACTAGAGAAAATATAGTTTCAGATAACATTTCAATTAATTTCAA	420	2341	AAGCTGCTTGCATCGAGTCCAGACTCCAGCTCAATCCAAAGGTAGAGTGAAGTAGCG	2400
121	T T T N L V E N I K F Q D M I S F N F K	140	781	K L L A C S A Q D C S H S K G R V E V A	800
421	CGGTGAGTGTGGAGAAATCTGATCATATTTCTGATGATTGGAAAGCTGATATACAA	480	2401	ACACCCACCCAGCTTAGAGATTTACTACCACACCGGAGTACTGGTCAACGTAGCC	2460
141	R S D R R G G I L I I F L M D S K A D I Q	160	801	T T T A T L R D L L P H A Q I S V N V A	820
481	ACTTGGACATGACTATGTAATAATATACGACAGTTTATATTTTAAAGTCCTAC	540	2461	GCCTCGCTGCCAAGTGGGACCAACAGGTAATCGGGCCGCTACAGATATCGATGAG	2520
161	T S N M Y Y V K I Y Y E Q F Y I F K C Y	180	821	A L A A K W G P T T T I R A V T D I D E	840
541	CCTTCTGAGGCGTACATATACATGCGGTACTCGATGGATCTAGATCAATGACGCAAT	600	2521	CCTGAAATAGCTCCGACCCGACTCCAGCTGGCTGTGTTTTCAGAGAACCAACTTACG	2580
181	P S A G G T Y T M P Y S M G S R S C E N	200	841	P E I A P D P S S S S A V V Q R T N S S	860
601	GTCCAAAACAGTATCAATATGTTTGGCAATAGAAAGCAATCGTATGGGCATAT	660	2581	TTCACTGTTCASTGGGACTACCCAGGACTCGTCCAAAGCTCAACGGTACTCAGTGGT	2640
201	V Q N K Y I H M F R Q I E S N R Y G E Y	220	861	F T V Q W E L P Q D C S N L N G Y L T G	880
661	ACTGCAATGACTACACATTTGAGTGCATTTTCTGCTGGTCCCTACAGATTAAGTCG	720	2641	TACAAATACAGCTATCTTGCACAGCAATTCACATTAAGTGAAGAGGGAGACAGAT	2700
221	T A M D Y T F E V H F S V G R L R V N A	240	881	Y K Y Q L F L E S N S T L L K E G S T D	900
721	AAAACACAGGAAAAAGCAGAACATCTTGGACTGGAAGATCCATCATCTCCATTTGAT	780	2701	CTCACACGGCCACTTCACACACTGGCACCCACACAGTACATCGTGAAGGTTTC	2760
241	K T P G K N E N I L D W K D P S S P I D	260	901	L T T A T F T H L A P H T Q T Y I V K V F	920
781	GTCAATATATCGCATGGGACCGGAGTTACAAAGGATGGTACATTTGGAGGAGGT	840	2761	TTGGAGCTTCCAAAGGGTGGAGCCGCTACCCCTGCTTATTCOCGTAAACCCAGG	2820
261	V Q Y I A L G T E S Y N G V V T F G G G	280	921	L E T S K G W S A D E F L L I P V Q T R	940
841	CCTTCATTTGTTTGCAGAGCATTCGGTCTTTTGAAGGCCCTTTTCATGCCGAGT	900	2821	GCAACACTCTGACCTGGTGGAGATTTGGCCGTATAGCCAGCTGCTGGCAGCGCTT	2880
901	P S F V L T K A L G S F E S P S F M P S	300	941	A T T P D V V E D L A V Y K R S R R T L	960
281	TCTAACAATATGTGTATCGGTCAEACTCAAAAGATGAGGACAGCATCTGGAGTZA	960	2881	GGTGTGGATGGCTCCGGGAGATGAGGTATGGATATGGAATTTGCAACCTTCT	2940
301	S N K L C V S V Y Y K D E D S I L E L	320	961	G V R W A P P K M T Y G D I E S F T I S	980
961	AACCTATGTACATAGTGGCCGGTAAATTCGAACCTACATCTAGCTACTCCATGGGA	1020	2941	TACAGAAGAATCTGATCGTTCTGCCAATAGTAAGTTCTCAACAGAGCCCTTGGCTC	3000
321	N L M S E S G T V N F E P T S T Y S M G	340	981	Y K K E S D R S A I S K V L K Q S P C V	1000
1021	AGGGGATGGAAAACAGAGTATATAGCACAGTTCCAAAGACACTACACCGCAATTA	1080	3001	GCCTGGCTACCTGTTCTGCCACACAAACACCACTGACTCCGCTCCAAATACGTT	3060
341	R G M E W Y E S T V P K D I T T R E L	360	1001	A W P H L F C H T I T N L T P D S K I Y V	1020
1081	GTGACCGCTGTTTACAGCCAAAATCCAGATGAAACTACATTTCTGTACAGAGAAT	1140	3061	GTTCATGTACAAGTAGAATGTTGAAGTGGCAGGAGAGAGATCCCTCATCCGTGGTC	3120
361	V T V W L T A Q N P D E T T F L V Q R I	380	1021	V E V Q A R N V E V A E D G D P S S V V	1040
1141	CGAGTGCATGGCCAGACTTGGACACATACTGTGTGTGGGAGGACGAGTACAAT	1200	3121	GCTGTCAAAAGGAGCTGCCCCAGAGCTCCGCTCATTTATTCATTTGCATCTCAGAGC	3180
381	A G C N G E D L D D I L V L G E A G T I	400	1041	V A T K E A A P E A P S F I E H I A S Q S	1060
1201	CCTGATGACGGTACAGCGTGGCTGTCTAGACATTCATCAGACATCAAGATTCGCTG	1260	3181	CAGACGCACTGACTATTGAGTGGGAAATACAGCAATGTGAAACGGCTCTGAGATCA	3240
401	P E I G Y D V A V L R H S S D D Q D S L	420	1061	Q T D L T I E C G I F N H L N G V L R S	1080
1261	ACGTGTCCAAATGGCGGAAATTTGCAAGGAAAGACGGGATGCAATTTGTCACAGAGC	1320	3241	TTCCTTGTCAACTTGGAGGAGACGGACTCCCTCAACATCAACCGACTGTGTGAGTATTC	3300
421	T C A N G G K F D K E R R G C I C P A G	440	1081	F L V N L E E T D S F N I T D C C Q Y F	1100
1321	TTAATGGCAAACTCGGAGATTTGGTGTGGAGAACTTATACGGATGCGAATGTGAC	1380	3301	CCGATCCAAAGTAGCCGTGCACTGCTGCAAGCCCACTACAGCAATCAGACCGGAT	3360
441	F I G K Y C E I G C G E N L Y G S K C D	460	1101	P I Q E V A V H A E K A N Y S I Q I T D	1120
1381	GTTCGGTGTTCGATCATGATGATGCGTCAAGGATGAGACTCTGTGGCCGAGCTA	1440	3361	CTGAGCCTGCTCAACCTCACACCATGACATGACCGGAGAGCCGCTGCCCTTACGCCA	3420
461	V R C S I I S N G C Q G M R L C R P K L	480	1121	L K P A S T Y T I S M T A K T A T G A L S P	1140
1441	CCATGCTCCGTGCCCGGGTGAAGGAACCCACTGCGAATCACTTGTGAAATGG	1500	3421	GTTCGTGGTGGAGGCTCACACAAGCCGCTGTACCCGCCCACTGAGCAACTGATCGAG	3480
481	P C S C A P G L K G T B C D T P C E I G	500	1141	V V T L T A H T R P P V P P M D N L I E	1160
1501	GAGTATGAGTCAATGCAAGCAGAGTGTGGAGATGCAACCACTGGTCCATGGAGGCC	1560	3481	ATGTGGAGGCTACACCCAGCTGTGCACACCCGCTGAGATTTGTGCTCCACCGGAGTCAA	3540
501	E Y G V E C K Q K C G R C T T T G P C D A	520	1161	M S E D Y N Q L S N T P E V V V H P S Q	1180
1561	TTACGTGGCTGTGCTGAGGACTGGAACTGGGTATTTCCACCAATGACTGCCAACAC	1620	3541	GTCTACAAGATCTCAEACCGGATATTTGATGTTAGTGTGCCACAGGAGGAGAAATG	3600
521	F T D L C P F D C E S G Y F P P Y C Q H	540	1181	V Y K D L I T G Y L N L V L G E A E V	1200
1621	AGATATAGACATGACCGTGGCAGCAGACTTCACCAAGATTTCTGTGATTTTGGT	1680	3601	GAAGCCAAAGCCACTGTCTGGAACCTCTGGCTGTCCCAAGCACTAGAACTTCAACAA	3660
541	R Y K E M T V A P E T S P D F L D V L V	560	1201	E A N A T V W N S W L S H E L E V L T N	1220
1681	ACAGCTCATCTGGATGCTGCTGAGGACTGAAAGCCGAGATTTTCCAAATCAGTCC	1740	3661	GGCACTTCTACATTTGCTGGGAGTTCCAAACCGTGTGATTTGGAAACTCCACGACTTC	3720
561	T A H L E S C S G G L E S R D F P I Q S	580	1221	G T F Y I A A E F Q P S D L E N S T T F	1240
1741	AAGAATAAAGACTCATGGCTTGATTAAGCCGCGACCTATTCACCGAGAAATGAG	1800	3721	CAAAATAGGACGACAGGAAATAGCGGCTGGAAATGGCGGCTGTCCAGAACCCCGCA	3780
581	K N K E T H G L I K A A A Y S T Q K I E	600	1241	Q I G S D S E I R A C K W G A V Q N P A	1260
1801	CTGAACATCCCTGGACTGAAACCCGCAACCTATTAACCAAGTACAGACTGCTCTGATAGAT	1860	3781	CTGGAGGGGGCGGAAATACCGCAITGGCTTCTGGCGGCTGTGATGACTGCGGGGTT	3840
601	L N I P G L E P A T Y Y Q V R A V L I D	620	1261	L E E G A K Y R I G F V A V L E Y C G V	1280
1861	TTTGTAGAAACAGTTACCAAGGCGAGGTTGGCATCGAAGCTGTTACGACCAAGTGC	1920	3841	CTCAACATTTGGTACAGGAGTGGCCGACTTCAGATCGAATGAGAGATCAAGAAATTA	3900
621	F D G N S Y Q G E S V A S K L F R T K C	640	1281	L N I G Y T E S P D F Q I E *	1300
1921	AAAGTCCCAAGTCCGCTGATCAATCTTACCTATCAGAAAGCCACAGAGCTCAGTCTT	1980	3901	GCATTACATTCGAAAGTATTTCTGTAATACTGCTCTACATAAGTATATAAGAGG	3960
641	K V P S A V H Y N L H L S E A T D V S L	660	3961	TAATCTGTGCAATGAAATATTAACCTACAAATGCAATTTATGTTATCCCGGAGT	4020
			4021	TTGAGACAAATCTATTACTGCTGAGGACTGCAATGATACCAACTCAGTTATG	4080
			4081	TCAATAAATAAATTTCAAGCTAAATAAATAAATAAATAAATAAATAAATAAATAAATAA	4128

**Fig. 9.** Nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) cloned from previtellogenic ovaries of the American cockroach, *P. americana*. The putative signal peptide is shown with a bold underline. A consensus polyadenylation signal is double underlined. The initial primer is shown with underlined-Italic letters. The gene-specific primer is shown with a box. Whereas, asterik indicates the stop codon

```

Pa-RTK  MNKRTCAILLVLTILVSTGEVDVTTICRVVEPAVTVNGVNGLTSGYGDVAVDIDHAR
Hs-RTK  -----MDSLAVLVCVLSLLSGTVEGAMDILLI
          * * * * *
Pa-RTK  NNALSLFFSPNGTVIEFPNIGIDIEKCVVSNTECNWGRKRFARTYAFPPPIAGAQORE
Hs-RTK  N---SLPLVSDAETSIA-----CLIAS-----GWR-----PHEPIYIGDFE
          * * * * *
Pa-RTK  TTTLKNENIKFQDNISNFKRDRGGILLIFLMDKADIQISNMIVKVIYEQEYIFKCY
Hs-RTK  ALMN-----QHQPLEVTQDVTREMAKVVVREKASKING-----
          : * : : : :
Pa-RTK  PSAGGTYMEYSGRSRCSNVQNKYINMFRQLESNRYGHYIAMDYTFVHFVSGRLAVNA
Hs-RTK  -----AYFCEGRVAG--
          : * : * * *
Pa-RTK  KTPGKNEILLDKDPSSPIDVQYIALGTSYNGVTVFGGSPFVLTKALGSFSPSPMS
Hs-RTK  -----EAIRIRMGROQAQSLP-
          : : : : :
Pa-RTK  SNKLCVSVTYTDEDSEILELNLMHSHGTVNFEFTSYMGKGMENIYISVTPVDITREL
Hs-RTK  -----ATLMTVTKGDNVNSFKVYLKEDAVIYKNGS-----FIHSVFRHEVPDI
          * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  VTVMLAQNDEFTFLVQRIAGCNGEDDDIILVLSGEAGTIFEYGDVAVLRHSSDDQDSL
Hs-RTK  LEVHLPHAQPDAGVTSARYIGN-----LFTSAFTLIVRRCSEAQKWGFECHLCT
          : * : * *
Pa-RTK  TANGSKFDRERGGICPAGFIKKGICGEGNLYGSHDVRYSIIISNGCGARLQRP-K
Hs-RTK  AANNVYCHEDTGEICPPGFMGRTEKASLHRTGTRGKRSQGR-GRKSYVFLPDP
          : * * : : * * * * *
Pa-RTK  LPSGAPLKGTHDTPGIGYGVKQGRRTGCDARTGIDPDDSGVFPFVQ
Hs-RTK  YGSSGATGHWGLQNEAHPFGYPTKLRGNNNGEGRDFQGL---SPGQQGQE
          * * * * *
Pa-RTK  HR-YKMTVAFTSDFDLVLTVAHLES CGGLES RDPFIQSNKNEHGLIKAAAYSTOK
Hs-RTK  REGIFRMTFKIVDLFDHIVNSGKFNPKCKASGWLPTNEMTLVKGDCVTLHPKDFNHI
          : * * : : * *
Pa-RTK  IELNIPGLEPATYYQVRAVLIDFDGNSYQGE SVASKLFRKCKVPSAVHNLHLSBATDV
Hs-RTK  DHFSVALFTIHRLLPDPGVTWCVSYNTVAGAVKRPNLSVKVLPKPLNAPNVIDTGHNTA
          : : : : *
Pa-RTK  SLRVANNYISEHLNCFVTHFEVMDYRWMLSHHTPHNLQTVNFTKLLPGQKYLVRVA
Hs-RTK  VINISSEPFYGGPIKSKLLYKPVNHYEAWOHIQVNEIVTLNLYLEPTEYELCQLVLR
          : : : : *

```

```

Pa-RTK  VMDRPAFPKLLVHTTKTPMKVFNVELVQTSNKLKWKSPPLIAGTITISRVSYQ
Hs-RTK  RGEGEGHPGVRVRRFTTASIGLPPPRGILNLLPKSQTLNLTWQIPIFPSSRDDDFYVER-
          : * : : : * * * * *
Pa-RTK  CQKLLACSADCCSHSNGRVEVATTARDLRLPHAQYSVNVAALAAWGPYTYIIRAVTDI
Hs-RTK  -R-----SVQKDDQQNKVPGMLTSVLLNNLHPRQYVVRARVNTKRAQG--EWSSEIDTAW
          : * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  DEFEIAPDSSAVVORVNSFTQWELPQCCSNLNGITGYKIQFLHNSNLTAEFGS
Hs-RTK  TLDIILPPEPNIKSNITHSNAVLSWTLIDGYS-ISSITIRYKVOGQNEHQDQVVKIKN
          : * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  TDFTTAFTHLAPHQYIVKVFLEFSKQWS---ADHPLLIPVQTRATTPDVDELAVYKR
Hs-RTK  ATIIYQLAGLEPEAYQVDFPAENNIGSNPAFSHELIVLPEEQADLGGGKMLLAI
          : : * * * * *
Pa-RTK  SRRTLGVWAPPMTYGDIEFTSYKESDRSAISKVLKQSPCVAWPHLFCHTIINLTP
Hs-RTK  LGSAGATCLVLLALYLIQLKRANVQRMAQAFQVREEPVQFNSGTILANRKYKNNP
          : : : : :
Pa-RTK  DSKYVVHQARVVEADGDPSSVVAVTKLAAPSPFIHLASQSDTLTECGIPMGLN
Hs-RTK  DFTIYVLDWMDIKFDQVYIGENFQVVKARIKKQGLRMDAAIKRMEYASKDDHRDFAG
          * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  GVLRSFLVLESDSFNITDCQYFPFQEVAVHAKKANYSIQITDLKPASTYIISMTAKT
Hs-RTK  ELEVLCKLGHENIINLGCACHEHGILYLAIEYAPHGNLDFLKRKRLETDPAFALANS
          : : : : *
Pa-RTK  VALSPVTLTAHTRFPVPMNLIEMSQDYNQLSNTPEFVVVHP-----SQV
Hs-RTK  TASTLSSQQLLHFAADVARGDYLSDQFTHROLAARNILVGENYVAKIADFGLSRQGEV
          : * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  YKDLITG-----YLMVLVLPQAFVEMATVWNSWLSHELVLNGTFFYIAAEFPQSDLEN
Hs-RTK  YVKKTMGRLEFVRWMALESYNTVTTNSDVWSYGVLLWEIVSLGGTFCMTCAELEYKL
          : * * : : : *
Pa-RTK  STTFYIGS---DSEIRAGRWAVQNALSEG-----AKYRIGFVAVLEYCGV
Hs-RTK  PQCYLREKPLACDDVEDLAFQCWRKPYRPFSPFAQIIVLSELNRMLEERTVYNTLIEKF
          : : : : *
Pa-RTK  LNIGYTESPFOIE
Hs-RTK  TYAGIDCSAEAAA-
          *

```

Fig. 10. The alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence of *P. americana* RTK (Pa-RTK) with that of the human receptor protein tyrosine kinase (Hs-RTK) using the Clustal W computer program. The deduced amino acid sequence of Hs-RTK was obtained from the data base (Accession no: Q02763). \*, residues are identical in both sequence; ., residues are functionally conserved. The cysteine residues in the EGF-like domains are shown with dark-shaded frames.

previtellogenic ovaries, however, is not clear at the moment. One possibility is that RTK may be involved in cell proliferation in the developing ovaries, and especillay the follicle cells.

## 5.5 LITERATURE CITED

Beisiegel, U., 1996. New aspects on the role of plasma lipases in lipoprotein catabolism and atherosclerosis. *Atherosclerosis*, 124, 1-8.

Bownes, M., Shirras, A., Blair, M., Collins, J., Coulson, A., 1988. Evidence that insect embryogenesis is regulated by ecdysteroids released from yolk proteins. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 85, 1554-1557.

Brandes, C., Kahr, L., Stockinger, W., Hiesberger, T., Schneider, W. J., Nimpf, J., 2001. Alternative Splicing in the Ligand Binding Domain of Mouse ApoE Receptor-2 Produces Receptor Variants Binding Reelin but Not Alpha-2Macroglobulin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 22160-22169.

Bujo, H., Yamamoto, T., Hayashi, K., Hermann, M., Nimpf, J., Schneider, W. J., 1995. Proc. Mutant oocytic LDL receptor gene family member causes atherosclerosis and female sterility. *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 92, 9905-9909.

Byrne, B. M., Gruber, M., Ab, G., 1989. The evolution of egg yolk proteins. *Progr Biophys Molec Biol* 53: 33-69

Chen, W. J., Goldstein, J. L., Brown, M. S., 1990. NPXY, a sequence often found in cytoplasmic tails, is required for coated pit-mediated internalization of the low density lipoprotein receptor. *J Biol Chem.* 265: 3116-3123.

Davail, B., Pakdel, F., Bujo, H., Perazzolo, L. M., Waclawek, M., Schneider, W. J., Le Menn, F., 1988. Evolution of oogenesis: the receptor for vitellogenin from the rainbow trout. *J Lipid Res* 39: 1929-1937.

David, S. R., Matthew, G., Brandy, C., Debra, M. H., Suzanne, S., Danielle, S., 2001. Yolk protein endocytosis by oocytes in *Drosophila melanogaster*: immunofluorescent localization of clathrin, adaptin and the yolk protein receptor. 47, 715-723.

Davis, C. G., van Driel, I. R., Russell, D. W., Brown, M. S., Goldstein, J. L., 1987. The Low Lipoprotein Receptor IDENTIFICATION OF AMINO ACIDS IN CYTOPLASMIC DOMAIN REQUIRED FOR RAPID ENDOCYTOSIS. J. Biol. Chem. 262, 4075-4082.

DiMario, P. J., Mahowald, A. P., 1987. Female sterile (1) yolkless: a recessive female sterile mutation in *Drosophila melanogaster* with depressed numbers of coated pits and coated vesicles within the developing oocytes. J Cell Biol 105: 199-206.

Goldstein, J. L., Brown, M. S., Anderson, R. G. W., Russell, D. W., Schneider, W. J., 1985. Receptor-mediated endocytosis: concepts emerging from the LDL receptor system. Ann. Rev. Cell Biol. 1, 1-39.

Grant, B., Hirsh, D., 1999. Receptor-mediated Endocytosis in the *Caenorhabditis elegans* Oocyte. Mol Biol Cell 10, 4311-4326.

Hafer, J., Fisher, A., Ferenz, H. J., 1992. Identification of the yolk receptor in oocytes of *Nereis virens* (Annelida, *polychaeta*). J Comp B 162, 148-152.

Herz, J., Hamann, U., Rogne, S., Myklebost, O., Gausepohl, H., Stanley, K. k., 1988. Surface location and high affinity for calcium of a 500-kd liver membrane protein closely related to the LDL-receptor suggest a physiological role as lipoprotein receptor. EMBO J. 4111-4127.

Hiesberger, T., Hermann, M., Jacobsen, L., NovaK, S., Hodits, R. A., Bujo, H., 1995. The chicken oocyte receptor for yolk precursors as a model for studying the action of receptor-associated protein and lactoferrin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 18219-18226.

Hjalm, G., Murray, E., Crumley, G., Harazim, W., Lundgren, S., Onyango, I., 1996. Cloning and sequencing of human gp330, a Ca<sup>+</sup>-binding receptor with potential intracellular signaling properties. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 239, 132-137.

Jacobsen, L., Hermann, M., Vieira, P. M., Schneider, W. J., Nimpf, J., 1995. The chicken oocyte for lipoprotein deposition recognizes alpha2-macroglobulin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 6468-6475.

Kounnas, M. Z., Church, F. C., Argraves, W. S., Strickland, D. K., 1996. Cellular internalization and degradation of antithrombin III-thrombin, heparin cofactor II-thrombin, and  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin-trypsin complexes is mediated by the low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271, 6523-6529.

Mac Lachlan, I., Nimpf, J., Schneider, W. J., 1994. Avian riboflavin binding protein binds to lipoprotein receptors in association with vitellogenin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 24127-24132.

Mukherjee, S., Ghosh, R. N., Maxfield, F. R., 1997. Endocytosis. *Physiol. Rev.* 77, 759-803.

Nielsen, H., Engelbrecht, J., Brunak, S., von Heijne G., 1997. Identification of prokaryotic and eukaryotic signal peptides and prediction of their cleavage sites. *Prot.Eng.* 10, 1-6.

Nimpf, J., Stifani, S., Bilous, P. T., Schneider, W. J., 1994. The somatic cell specific LDL receptor-related protein of the chicken: close kinship to mammalian LDL receptor gene family members. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 212-219.

Okabayashi, K., Shoji, H., Nakamura, T., Hashimoto, O., Asashima, M., Sugino, H., 1996. cDNA cloning and expression of the *Xenopus laevis* vitellogenin receptor. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 224, 406-413.

Part, F., Coward, K., Sumpter, J. P., Tyler, C. R., 1998. Molecular characterization and expression of two ovarian lipoprotein receptors in the rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Biol. Reprod.* 58, 1146-1153.

Raikhel, A. S., Dhadialla, T. S., 1992. Accumulation of yolk proteins in insect oocytes. *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 37, 217-251.

Roehrkasten, A., Ferenz, H. J., 1986. Properties of the vitellogenin receptor of isolated locust oocyte membranes. *Int J Invert. Reprod. Dev.* 10, 133-142.

Roehrkasten, A., Ferenz, H. J., Buschmann-Gebhardt, B., Hafer, J., 1989. Isolation of the vitellogenin-binding protein from locust ovaries. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol* 10, 141-149.

Saito, a., Pietromonaco, S., Loo, A. K.-C, Farquhar, M. G., 1994. Complete cloning and sequencing of rat gp330/ megalin, a distinctive member of the low density lipoprotein receptor gene family. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 91, 9725-9729.



Sakai, J., Hirano, A., Takahashi, H., Miura, Y., Ishii, H., Suzuki, H., Kawarabayasi, Y., Yamamoto, T., 1994. Structure, chromosome location and expression of the human very low density lipoprotein receptor gene. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 2173-2182.

Sappington, T. W., Hays, A. R., Raikhel, A. S., 1995. Mosquito vitellogenin receptor-purification, developmental and biochemical characterization. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 25, 807-817.

Sappington, T. W., Kokoza, V. A., Raikhel, A. S., 1996. Molecular characterization of the mosquito vitellogenin receptor reveals unexpected high homology to the *Drosophila* yolk protein receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 93, 8934-8939.

Sappington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1998a. Molecular characteristics of insect vitellogenins and vitellogenin receptors. *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 28, 277-300.

Sappington, T. W., Raikhel, A. S., 1998b. Ligand-binding domains in vitellogenin receptors and other LDL-receptor family members share a common ancestral ordering of cysteine-rich repeats. *J. Molec. Evol.* 46, 476-487.

Schneider, W. J., 1996. Vitellogenin receptors: oocyte specific members of the low-density lipoprotein receptor supergene family. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* 166, 103-137.

Schonbaum, C. P., Lee, S., Mahowald, A. P., 1995. The *Drosophila* yolkless gene encodes a vitellogenin receptor belonging to the low density lipoprotein receptor superfamily. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 92, 1485-1489.

Springer, T. A., 1998. An extracellular beta-propeller module predicted in lipoprotein and scavenger receptors, tyrosine kinases, epidermal growth factor precursor and extracellular matrix components. *J. Mol. Biol.* 283, 837-862.

Stifani, S., Barber, D. L., Nimpf, J., Schneider, W. J., 1990. A single chicken oocyte plasma membrane protein mediates uptake of very low density lipoprotein and vitellogenin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 87, 1955-1959.

Strickland, D. K., Kounas, M. Z., Argraves, W. S., 1995. LDL receptor-related protein: a multiligand receptor for lipoprotein and proteinase catabolism. *FASEB J.* 9, 890-898.

Takahashi, S., Kawarabayashi, T., Nakai, J., Sakai, T., Yamamoto, T., 1992. Rabbit low density lipoprotein receptor-like protein with distinct ligand specificity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 89, 9252-9256.

Tufail, M., Hatakeyama, M., Takeda, M., 2001. Molecular evidence for two vitellogenin genes and processing of vitellogenins in the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana*. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 48, 72-80.

Tufail, M., Lee, J. M., Hatakeyama, M., Oishi, K., Takeda, M., 2000. Cloning of vitellogenin cDNA of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Dictyoptera), and its structural and expression analyses. *Arch. Insect Biochem. Physiol.* 45, 37-46

Tufail, M., Takeda, M., 2002. Vitellogenin of the cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae*: nucleotide sequence, structure and analysis of processing in the fat body and oocytes. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol.* 32, 117-124.

Yamamoto, T., Bishop, R. W., Brown, M. S., Goldstein, G. L., Russell, D. W., 1986. Deletion in cysteine-rich region of LDL receptor impedes transport to cell surface in WHHL rabbit. *Science*. 232, 1230-1237.

Yamamoto, T., Davis, C. G., Brown, M. S., Schneider, W. J., Casey, M. L., Goldstein, J. L., 1984. The human LDL receptor: a cysteine rich protein with multiple Alu sequences in its mRNA. *Cell*. 39, 27-38.

Ziegler, S. F., Bird, T. A., Schneringer, J. A., Schooley, K. A., Baum, P. R., 1993. Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel receptor protein tyrosine kinase from human placenta. *Oncogene*. 8, 663-670.

## CHAPTER 6

### GENERAL SUMMARY

In the present study, we report on structural characteristics of Vgs by cloning three complete Vg cDNAs, the two (Vg1 and Vg2) being that of the American cockroach, *Periplaneta americana* (Tufail et al., 2000 and 2001) whereas, the one being that of the Madeira cockroach, *Leucophaea maderae* (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). We show the use of cloned Vg cDNAs as a probe in Northern blot analyses to assess the tissue- and sex-specific expression of Vg gene in both the cockroach species, and also demonstrate that the Vg is a conserved molecule and can be used as a molecular marker to indicate the phylogenetic relationships. We also clarify, on molecular basis, the processing patterns of cloned Vgs from both the cockroach species. We also present the similarity in Vn-antigenicity among 10 cockroach species.

Moreover, we also found another cDNA coding for Vg from *L. maderae* which has stretches of amino acid sequences different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002).

Next, we report for cloning of VgR from previtellogenic ovaries of the American cockroach, *P. americana*. We demonstrate that this VgR is a novel LDLR family member with only six repeats in the second ligand binding domain. Moreover, we also report for cloning of a cDNA that encodes receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) from the previtellogenic ovaries of the American cockroach, *periplaneta americana*.

For cloning of *P. americana* Vgs, a cDNA expression library was constructed from the mRNA purified from the fat body cells of the vitellogenic females. The library was screened, using the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD multiple Vn subunits antiserum. The clones obtained were sequenced and analyzed. The sequence analysis revealed that all the clones were derived from a single Vg molecular species. The complete Vg cDNA obtained was 5854 bp long, which encoded 1896 amino acids (including a signal peptide) in a single open reading frame followed by termination codon (TGA) and a

consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA). The entire amino acid sequence deduced was confidently aligned with known insect Vgs. The existence of the motif GL/ICG and the cystein residues was noted at conserved locations near the C-terminal. Moreover, a DGXR motif was observed 13-15 residues upstream of a GL/ICG motif in all the insect Vgs.

The Vns/Vgs of *P. americana* are consisted of three major polypeptides (170, 100 and 50 kD) and a minor polypeptide (150 kD) both in the egg (terminal mature oocyte) extract and in the female hemolymph on the SDS-PAGE. The N-terminal amino acid sequences of these Vn/Vg polypeptides (except for that of 100 kD) were determined and compared with the amino acid sequence deduced from the clone. The determined N-terminal amino acid sequence for 170 kD polypeptide was matched with an amino acid sequence deduced from Vg cDNA following a consensus cleavage site (RTRR), indicating the occurrence of post-translational cleavage in fat body cells as in most insect Vgs, whereas this was not the case with 150 and 50 kD polypeptides. These results indicated that the cloned cDNA encoded one Vg (Vg1), and that the 170 kD polypeptide was a product of Vg1 molecule, whereas the 150 and 50 kD polypeptides were the products of the other Vg (Vg2) molecular species and that 100 kD polypeptide was a contaminant from multi-subunits. These results thus implied the existence of two Vg genes in *P. americana*. Our immunoblotting results were also showing the existence of two different antigenic Vg molecules. We, thus, concluded on the bases of the N-terminal amino acid sequence analysis and the Western blot analysis, that there are at least two Vg genes in *P. americana* and each of their products undergoes post-translational processing producing subunits with smaller molecular masses.

To clarify the above results, on molecular basis, the efforts were then made to clone the second Vg precursor of *P. americana*. To achieve the purpose, the cDNA expression library was screened again using the anti-*P. americana* 100 kD polypeptide antiserum which contains multiple Vn subunits. The extensive screening of the library yielded clones which encoded two Vg cDNAs (Vg1 and Vg2). It is to be noted that here

we screened approximately double the phages previously used. The complete nucleotide sequence obtained for the second Vg (Vg2) cDNA was 5,826 bp long, which encoded 1,876 amino acids (including 16 residues for a putative signal peptide) in a single ORF followed by a termination codon (TAA) and a consensus polyadenylation signal (AATAAA). The deduced amino acid sequence had 30% amino acid identity with that of the first Vg molecule, and was showing all the characteristic features found in other insect Vgs.

The chemically determined N-terminal amino acid sequences for 150 and 50 kD Vn polypeptides matched exactly with each other and with the deduced N-terminal amino acid sequence of the Vg2 cDNA. We were, however, unable to determine the N-terminal amino acid sequence for the 100 kD Vn polypeptide, because the latter seems to be a single band on SDS-PAGE but it consists of multiple Vn subunits due to post-translational processing.

The present results thus demonstrate, on molecular basis, that (1) there exist two Vg (Vg1 and Vg2) genes in *P. americana*, (2) the 170 kD polypeptide and one of the 100 kD multisubunits are originated from the Vg1 molecule (3) the 150 kD polypeptide, one of the 100 kD multisubunits and the 50 kD polypeptide are originated from the other Vg (Vg2) molecular species.

Northern blot analysis clearly demonstrates that the synthesis of Vg is limited only to the fat body cells of adult females. No trace of Vg mRNA was detected in the adult male fat bodies nor in the ovaries. Moreover, the Vg gene starts expressing in two days old adult female fat body cells, whereas hemolymph Vg was first detected by immunoblotting in 4/5 days old adult females, two days after the gene expression. Thus, the present results correspond well with the data on protein synthesis, indicating the Vg gene is regulated at the transcriptional level under these conditions.

A phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) tree based on Vg sequences of 11 insect species was in agreement with those constructed previously based on the morphological characteristics and the molecular markers.

The similarity in Vn- antigenicities among 10 cockroach species, belonging to 2 superfamilies, using the anti-*P. americana* Vn-antisera shows that the Vn antigenicities are at least very similar within the members of the same superfamily. The only exception was that of *Leucophaea maderae* (Blaberoidea), where a 90 kD Vn polypeptide was antigenically related to that of *P. americana* (Blattoidea). This antigenic relatedness between these two species raised our interest to clone/analyze the Vg cDNA of *L. maderae*, and to compare it with *P. americana* and other known cockroach Vgs to clarify the phylogenetic relationship at the molecular level.

The cloning of *L. maderae* Vg cDNA was done through RACE-PCR. The complete nucleotide sequence obtained was of 5920 bp which encoded a deduced amino acid sequence of 1913 residues in a single open reading frame. We note that certain characteristics common to insect Vgs, for example a GLI/CG motif and a number of cysteine residues at conserved locations near the C-terminal are present. The deduced amino acid sequence contained a serine-rich at the C-terminal region. This stretch occurred also in Vgs of *P. americana* (Vg1 and Vg2) and *Blatella germanica*. The Vg of *L. maderae* had 26% and 31% homology with those of *P. americana* (Vg1 and Vg2) and *B. germanica*, respectively. The only difference to other insect Vgs was that the DGXR motif was absent in *L. maderae* Vg. There exist 11 consensus cleavage site sequences (RXXR), and at least three of them are actually used for post-translational cleavage in the fat body.

Amino-terminal sequence analysis demonstrates that *L. maderae* pro-Vg was cleaved into four polypeptides following the three consensus RXXR cleavage site sequences, which were secreted as four Vg polypeptides (apparent molecular weights = 112, 100, 92 and 55 kD), sequestered, and deposited in the egg as four respective Vn polypeptides. There was, however, an additional 90 kD Vn polypeptide existed in the egg. The present results show that this polypeptide is a processed product from 92 kD Vn polypeptide.

Northern blot analysis of poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA reveals that the Vg gene is expressed

only in the female fat body cells. No trace of hybridization signal was detected from male fat body or from ovaries, despite the amount of total RNAs for them being twice as much as that of the female fat body RNAs.

A phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) analysis based on four Vg sequences from three cockroach species gave a tree that was similar to that constructed based on the DNA sequences of mitochondrial 12S rRNA genes, and was also in agreement with the most widely suggested phylogeny of cockroaches proposed by McKittrick (1964), based on the morpho-ethological characteristics.

Moreover, we have also cloned and sequenced another Vg cDNA of *L. maderae* which has stretches of amino acid sequences different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). The complete nucleotide sequence of this Vg (which we named as Vgb) consists of 5915 bp which encodes a deduced amino acid sequence of 1911 amino acid residues (including a putative signal peptide sequence) in a single open reading frame. The comparison of base sequences of both *L. maderae* Vgs revealed that the difference was due to mutations (addition/deletion of a base (s) or addition of a base (s) at one position followed by deletion of a base (s) at another position and vice versa) in the base sequence of Vgb (the other Vg) which made its amino acid sequence different from the one reported previously (Tufail and Takeda, 2002). The both *L. maderae* Vgs were, however, showing 96% similarity in the protein primary structure.

Next, the VgR cDNA was cloned through RACE-PCR using an adaptor-ligated double stranded cDNA constructed from the mRNA purified from previtellogenic ovaries of the American cockroach, *P. americana*. The complete cDNA for *P. americana* VgR was obtained from two overlapping RACE-PCR fragments of 5'- and 3'-end and was of 5411 residues which encoded a deduced amino acid sequence of 1709 residues long including 19 residues for a putative signal peptide. The deduced amino acid sequence analysis shows that *P. americana* VgR is a novel LDLR family member with only 6 repeats in the second ligand binding domain. This novel VgR



shares a significant homology with chicken, frog and rainbow trout VgRs, and particularly with mosquito VgR and a YPR of *Drosophila* which are also members of the LDLR gene superfamily. The cytoplasmic tail of *P. americana* VgR contains a leucine-isoleucine internalization signal, a motif that seems to be common in insect VgRs/YPRs (di-leucine in *Drosophila* YPR), unlike the tight-turn-tyrosine motif (NPXY) of other members of LDLR gene family. The phylogenetic (neighbour-joining) analysis reveals that the mosquito VgR and YPR of *Drosophila* are more closely related than with the cockroach VgR.

During cloning of *P. americana* VgR, we also found a partial cDNA clone encoding C-terminus of receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) from previtellogenic ovaries of the American cockroach, *P. americana*. The remaining 5'-end portion of RTK was then cloned through 5' RACE-PCR. The complete sequencing of two overlapping RACE-PCR fragments (both 3'- and 5-end) of *P. americana* RTK thus specified an open reading frame of 4128 residues which encoded a deduced amino acid sequence of 1294 residues long including 22 residues for the putative signal peptide. The entire deduced amino acid sequence was aligned well with other members of the RTK family of receptors. We are, however, not clear about the role of RTK in the previtellogenic ovary at the moment. One possibility is that RTK, like other family members, may be involved in cell proliferation, especially follicle cells in the developing ovary.

The present study reports on cloning and characterization of cockroach Vgs and VgR which has led not only to understanding the structures, expressions/regulations and processings (in Vgs) of these proteins, but also has provided a wealth of new insights concerning the evolutionary relationships among these proteins. In addition, the present breakthrough at molecular level will help to elucidate the Vg/VgR binding interactions, and to explore the potential manipulation of insect receptor-endocytotic machinery for incorporation of a foreign molecule, the Vg, into the insect oocyte.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere and warm gratitude to my professor Dr. Makio Takeda for his valuable advice, repeated reading of the manuscript, keen understanding, strong support and precious time during my study under his kind personality that allowed me to work in a comfortable environment. His encouragement and support in all matters other than the academic life are beyond the words of thanks and appreciation. His kind support and care made my stay in Japan a pleasant experience.

My thanks are due to professor Dr. C. Naito, Dr. K. Takasu and late Ms Akie Yasuhara for their kindness and support in many ways during the course of this study.

My cordial thanks are due to professor Dr. Kugao Oishi for providing me a chance to learn about different techniques related to my project in his laboratory. His continuous support and encouragement other than the research works shall also be ever remembered. My thanks are also due to Drs. M. Hatakeyama and Jae Min Lee for their guidance and moral support. I am also indebted to all fellow students of the Laboratory of Developmental Biology, Kobe University for their kindness and cooperation.

I am also thankful to all fellow students of the Laboratory of Insect Science, Kobe University for their support and cooperation.

I am extremely thankful to Drs. Y. Fukami and Kenichi Sato of the Laboratory of Molecular Biology, Kobe University, for amino acid analysis of polypeptides.

I am thankful to the Ministry of Education, Science, Sports and Culture of Japan (MONBUSHO) for supporting my stay in Japan.

Finally, I am thankful to the officials of the University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, the University Grants Commission, Islamabad and the Ministry of Education of Pakistan to allow me to avail the opportunity to study in Japan.